

*IsiTatimende soHlelo IweziFundo  
lukaZwelonke (uTAHFUZWE)*

*IsiTatimende seNqubomgomoyoHlelo  
IweziFundo nokuHlola*

**CAPS**

**STRUCTURED. CLEAR. PRACTICAL**  
HELPING TEACHERS UNLOCK THE POWER OF NCS



*Isigaba seMFundo nokuQequesha  
okuQhubekayo  
AmaBanga 10-12*



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**ISITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO  
LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA  
AMABANGA 10-12**

**ISIZULU ULIMI LWESIBILI LOKWENGEZA**

## DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: [capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za](mailto:capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za) or fax (012) 328 9828

## Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street  
Private Bag X895  
Pretoria 0001  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 12 357 3000  
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023  
Cape Town 8000  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 21 465 1701  
Fax: +27 21 461 8110  
Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

**ISBN: 978-1-4315-0562-3**

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

## FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Motshekga".

**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP**  
**MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION**



## OKUQUKETHWE

### **ISIGABA SOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA..... 3**

1.1	Isendlalelo.....	3
1.2	Ukubuka ngamafuphi.....	3
1.3	Izinhloso ezivamile zoHlelo IweziFundo IwaseNingizimu Afrika .....	4
1.4	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi.....	6
1.4.1	IsiGaba esiyisiSekelo .....	6
1.4.2	IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo .....	7
1.4.3	IsiGaba esiPhakeme .....	7
1.4.4	IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12.....	8

### **ISIGABA SESI-2: UKWETHULWA KWEZILIMI ..... 9**

2.1	Izilimi esiTatimendeni seNqubomgomo oHlelweni lokuFunda nokuHlola.....	9
2.2	Izinhlosonggangi zokufunda izilimi.....	10
2.3	Ukubuka ngamafuphi uHlelo lokuFunda lolimi .....	11
2.4	Ukufundisa uLimi IwesiBili lokwEngeza .....	12
2.5	Izindlela zokufundisa ulimi.....	16
2.6	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi oHlelweni IweziFundo .....	18
2.7	Izidingo zokufundisa isiZulu uLimi IwesiBili lokwEngeza.....	18

### **ISIGABA SESI-3: OKUQUKETHWE KANYE NOHLELO LOKUFUNDISA AMAKHONO OLIMI ..... 20**

3.1	Ukulalela nokukhuluma .....	20
3.2	Ukufunda nokubukela.....	28
3.3	Ukubhala nokwethula .....	35
3.4	Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi .....	43
3.5	Izinhlelo zokufundisa .....	46
3.5.1	IBanga le-10: UHlelo lokuFundisa.....	50
3.5.2	IBanga le-11: UHlelo lokuFundisa.....	63
3.5.3	IBanga le-12: UHlelo lokuFundisa.....	75

<b>ISIGABA SESI-4: UKUHLOLA OLIMINI LWESIBILI LOKWENGEZA.....</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>4.1 Isingeniso.....</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>4.2 Ukuhlola okungamiselwe migomo noma kwansuku zonke .....</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>4.3 Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo.....</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>4.4 UHlelo IokuHlola.....</b>	<b>91</b>
4.4.1 Ukubuka ngamafuphi .....	91
4.4.2 Izivivinyo.....	96
<b>4.5 Ukuqophaphane kanye nokubika.....</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>4.6 Ukumodareytha ukuhlola .....</b>	<b>99</b>
4.6.1 Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kwasesikoleni (i-SBA).....	99
4.6.2 Amathaskhi okuhlolwa kwama-orali.....	99
<b>4.7 Isiphetho ngamafuphi.....</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>IZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA.....</b>	<b>101</b>

# ISIGABA SOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

## 1.1. Isendialelo

*IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (uTaHFuZwe) sikhombisa inqubomgomoyezinhlelo zezifundo kanye nezokuhlola emkhakheni wokufunda esikoleni.*

Ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukusetshenziswa kwaso, kwadingeka ukuthi kube nezichibiyelo ezithile ezizoqala ukusebenza ngoMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012. Kwabe sekubhalwa umqulu owodwa odidiyele *IsiTatimende SeNqubomgomo YoHlelo LweziFundo NokuHlola* saleso naleso sifundo, okuwumqulu othatha isikhundla *seziTatimende zesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola Izifundo eBangeni-R* kuya kwele-12.

## 1.2 Ukubuka ngamafuphi

- (a) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (kuMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012) simele inqubomgomoyokufunda nokufundisa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika futhi siqukethe lokhu:*
  - (i) *IsiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo LweziFundo nokuHlola kuleso naleso sifundo esifundwayo.*
  - (ii) *Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12, kanye*
  - (iii) *Nomqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Protocol for Assessment IBanga-R kuya kwele-12 kuMasingana ngonyaka we-2012).*
- (b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone seBanga-R-12 (kuMasingana 2012), sithatha indawo yeziTatimende zoHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelone ezimbili ezikhona njengamanje; okuyilezi*
  - (i) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone Olubukeziwe IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9, IGazethi KaHulumeni ye-23406 zingama-31 kuNhlaba ngonyaka wezi -2002 kanye*
  - (ii) *NesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12, IGazethi KaHulumeni ye-25545 ziyi-6 kuMfumfu ngonyaka we-2003 neye-27594 ziyi-17 kuNhlaba ngonyaka we-2005.*
- (c) *NesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelone esibekwe sacaciswa esigabeniu-b(i) kanye no- (ii) siqukethe le miqulu yenqubomgomoyelandoelayo esizomiswa ukusetshenziswa kuthi esikhundleni sayo kungene isiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele -12 kusuka ngonyaka wezi-2012 kuya kowezi-2014:*
  - (i) *Isifundo/isiTatimende sesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola kwesiFundo IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9 kanye neBanga le-10 kuya kwele -12;*
  - (ii) *Umqulu wenqubomgomo, iNational Policy on Assessment and Qualification for Schools in the General Education and Training Band okwashicilewa kwaba umthetho kuGovernment Notice No.124 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29626 mhla ziyi-12 kuNhlolanja ngonyaka wezi-2007.*

- (iii) Umqulu weNqubomgommo, *i-National Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, elishicilelwa laba semthethweni *kuGovernment Gazette No. 27819* mhla zingama- 20 *kuNtulikazi ngonyaka wezi-2005*;
- (iv) UmquluweNqubomgommo, *isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgommo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela izingane ezinezidingo eziyisipesheli, elethulwa kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466* mhla ziyi-11 *kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006*, lifakiwe nalo kulo mqulu wenqubomgommo, *i-National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12; kanye;*
- (v) Nomqulu wenqubomgommo, *isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgommo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela i-national Protocol for Assessment (IBanga-R kuya kwele-12), elashicilelwa laba semthethweni kuGovernment Notice No. 1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467* mhla ziyi-11 *kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006*;
- (d) Umqulu wenqubomgommo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12*, kanye nezigaba ezitholakala esiTatimendeni seNqubomgommo soHlelo LweziFundo nokuHlola njengoba kubekiwe ezalhukweni kusuka kwesesi-2,3 kanye nesesi-4 kulo mqulu kuyingxenye yemithetho nemigomo yesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele-12. Ngalokho-ke, *ngokuka Section 6 A weSouth African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,)* kwakha isisekelo sokuthi uNggongqoshe weMfundu esemaZingeni aPhansi ukunquma imiphumela kanye nemigomo emincane nje okungasukelwa kuyo, kanye nenqubo, nendlela yokwenza ukuhlola kokuphumelela komfundi ukuba kusetshenziswe ezikoleni zomphakathi nalezo ezizimele.

### 1.3 Izinhloso ezivamile zohlelo LweziFundo zaseNingizimu Afrika

- (a) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke IBanga-R kuya kwele-12* sikhombisa lokho okuthathwa ngokuthi kungulwazi, amakhono namagugu adinga ukufundwa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika. Lolu hlelo LweziFundo luhlose ukuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bathola babuye basebenzise ulwazi namakhono njengendlela ahambisana ngayo nezimpilo zabo. Ngale ndlela uhlelo LweziFundo lukhulisa ulwazi Iwezimo abaphila kuzona, bebe bebenozwelo kuzibopho zomhlaba jikelele.
- (b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12* sihlose lokhu:
- Ukuhlomisa abafundi, noma ngabe bavela kuziphi izimo zenhlalo yomphakathi nezomnotho, ubuzwe, ubulili, ukukwazi ukusebenzisa umzimba nengqondo/ukuhlakanipha, ngolwazi, amasu nokungamagugu adingekayo ukuze bakwazi ukuzenelisa, nokubamba iqhaza elibonakalayo emphakathini njengezakhamuzi zezwe elikhululekile.
  - Ukuvumela abafundi ukuba bangene emikhakheni yemfundo ephakeme.
  - Ukwenza kube lula kubafundi ukwedlulela ezikhungweni zemisebenzi ngemuva kokuqedu esikoleni/ imfundo yamabanga aphakeme; kanye
  - Nokwedlulisela kubaqashi ulwazi oluphelele ngamakhono nakwazi ukukwenza ngempumelelo umfundi.

(c) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone seBanga-R kuya kwele -12 seseke yile migomo elandelayo:*

- *Ukuguquka kwezenhlalo yomphakathi;* ukubhekelela ukungalingani kwezemfundo ngesikhathi esedlule ukuze kulungiswe, nokuthi amathuba okufunda alinganayo atholwe yiwo wonke umphakathi;
- *Ukfunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisa;* ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisa ekufundeni , kunokuthi abafundi bamane bagxishe emakhanda lokho abanikwe khona bebe bengayiqondi incazelo yakho;
- *Ulwazi oluphakeme namakhono aphakeme,* ubuncane obemukelekile umthetho wokulinganisa ulwazi okumele luzuzwe ebangeni ngalinye kumele bucaciswe, kubekwe nemigomo ephezulu okumele izuzwe kuzo zonke izifundo;
- *Inqubekela phambili yolwazi;* okuqukethwe nengqikithi yalelo nalelo banga kukhombise inqubekela phambili ukusuka kokulula kuya kokulukhuni.
- *Amalungelo esintu, ukudidiyela, ubulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo yomphakathi;* ukufaka imigomo nenkambiso yobulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo kanye namalungelo esintu njengoba echaziwe kumThethosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelone seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (Jikelele) sinozwela ezindabeni zokwehlukahlukana kwsintu njengobuphofu, ukungalingani, ubuzwe, ubulili, ulimi, ubudala nokukhubazeka kanye nezinye izimo;
- *Ukwazisa ngezinhlelo zolwazi Iwendabuko,* ukwazisa ukunotha komlando namasiko aleli zwe, nomthelela obalulekile wokufundisa ngamagugu aqukethwe ngumThethosisekelo okube nawo njengomsuka wenguquko ukusiza ekuguquleni amagugu abafundi; kanye
- *Nokukholakala, uhlonze kanye nokwenza ngempumelelo,* ukuhlinzeka ngohlobo Iwemfundo olungaqhathaniseka ngokuqequesheka nangazo zonke ezinye izindlela njengakwamanye amazwe.

(d) Isitatimende Sohlelo LweziFundo Lukazwelone seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose ukukhiqiza abafundi abazokwazi :

- Ukubona baxazulule izinkinga, bakwazi nokwenza izinqumo besebenzisa ukucabanga ngokuhlaziya nangobuchule;
- Ukusebenza ngokuzinikela nabanye njengamalungu eqembu;
- Ukulungiselela, bakwazi ukuziphatha bona baphathe nemisebenzi yabo ngokuyikho;
- Ukuqoqa, bahlaziye, bahlele, bahlanganise, bahlolisise ngokucubungula ulwazi.
- Ukuoxisana ngempumelelo besebenzisa izinto ezibukwayo, ukufanekisa ngezimpawu kanye namanye amakhono olimi ezimweni ezahlukene;
- Ukusebenzisa isayensi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokuhlolisa bekhombisa nokuzinikela kwezemvelo kanye nempilo yabanye; kanye
- Nokukhombisa ukuqondisisa umhlabu njengenkundla yezinhlelo ezhlobene ngokubona ukuthi izimo zokuxazulula izinkinga azenzeki ngazodwana.

- (e) *Ukuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi* yikho okumele kube ngumgogodla wokuhlela, ukulungiselela, nokufundisa kuleso naleso sikole. Lokhu kungenzeka kuphela uma bonke othisha bekuqonda kahle ukuthi bazobabona futhi babasize kanjani abafundi abanezihibe ekufundeni, nokuthi bazokuhlelela kanjani ukwehlukahlukana kwabafundi.

Okusemqoka ngokuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi, ukuqinisekisa ukuthi zonke izithiyo ziyabonwa zigudluzwe ngayo yonke indlela ezikoleni, kumbandakanya othisha, amakomidi asemahhovisi ezemfundo, amakomidi ezikoleni, abazali kanye nezikole ezikhethekile ezisetshenziswa njengemithombo yowlazi. Ukuguduza izithiyo emakilasini, othisha bangasebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukene ezinhlelo zezi fondo njengalezo ezitholakala eMnyangweni wezeMfundu eyisisekelo: *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010)*.

## 1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi

### 1.4.1 IsiGaba esiyisiSekelo

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emkhakheni weSigaba Esiyisekelo sinjengoba sikhonjisiwe kuleli thebula elingeza:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA-R (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LOKU-1 KUYA KWELESI-2 (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LESI-3 (AMAHORA)
ULimi LwaseKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza		2/3	3/4
Izibalo	7	7	7
Amakhono Empilo:	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>
• Ulwazi lokuqala	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Ubuciko bokusungula	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Isifundo sokuvocavoca umzimba	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	(1)	(1)	(1)
<b>ISAMBA</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>25</b>

- (b) Isikhathi sokufundisa seBanga-R, 1 neBanga lesi-2, amahora angama-23 kuthi IBanga lesi-3 kube ngamahora angama-25.
- (c) Izilimi zabelwe amahora ayi-10 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi -2 kanye namahora ayi-11 eBangeni lesi-3. Isibalo esiphezulu samahora ayisi-8 nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ayi-7 sabelwe ULimi LwaseKhaya kanye nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ama-2 nesibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ama-3 soLimi LokuQala LokwEngeza eBangeni loku-1 kuya kwelesi-2. EBangeni lesi-3 isibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ayisi-8 nobuncane obungamahora ayisi-7 sabelwe iziLimi aseKhaya kanye nobuncane obungamahora ama-3 nobuningi obungamahora ama-4 oLimini LokuQala lokwEngeza.
- (d) Esifundweni samakhono olwazi lokuqala, kwabiwe Ihora eli-1 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ama-2 njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngamahora akubakaki ethebulini eBangeni lesi-3:

#### 1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo (iBanga lesi- 4 kuya kwelesi-6)

Leli thebula elingeansi likhombisa izifundo nesikhathi sokufundisa esibekiwe sesigaba esiphakathi nendawo:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi LwaseKhaya	6
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	5
Izibalo	6
Isayensi nobuchwephesheshe	3,5
Isayensi yezokuhlalisana kwabantu	3
Amakhono Empilo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ubuciko bokusungula</li> <li>• Isifundo sokuvocaumzimba</li> <li>• Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini</li> </ul>	4 (1.5) (1) (1.5)
<b>ISAMBA</b>	<b>27,5</b>

Izikole eziqoka ukwenza olunye ulimi lube sezingeni lwsibili lokwengeza, zingakwenza lokhu uma zingengeza phezu kwalesi esibekiwe esingamahora angama 27,5

#### 1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakeme

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa IsiGaba EsiPhakeme simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi LwaseKhaya	5
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	4
Izibalo	4.5
Isayensi yezemvelo	3
Isayensi yokuhlalisana komphakathi	3
Ezobuchwephesheshe	2
Isayensi yokuphathwa komnotho	2
Ukwazi ngamakhono empilo	2
Ubuciko bokusungula	2
<b>ISAMBA</b>	<b>27,5</b>

Izikolo eziqoka ukwenza olunye ulimi lube sezingeni lwsibili lokwengeza, zingakwenza lokhu uma zingengeza isikhathi phezu kwalesi esibekiwe esingamahora angama 27,5

## 1.4.4 IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa eBangeni le 10 kuya kwele-12 simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI NGESONTO (AMAHORA)
ULimi LwaseKhaya	4.5
ULimi IokuQala IokwEngeza	4.5
Izibalo	4.5
Ukwazi amakhono empilo	2
Okungenani kungakhethwa izifundo ezintathu <b>eqoqweni B</b> <i>Isengezelelo B, Ithebula B1 kuya ku-B8 kumqulu wenqubomgommo, National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12, isifundo ngenkombandela ebhalwe esigabeni sama-28 kumqulu weNqubomgommo obhalwe ngenhla.</i>	12 (3xAmahora ama-4)
<b>ISAMBA</b>	<b>27,5</b>

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngesonto kungasetshenziswa kuphela esibalweni esiphansi esidingekayo sezifundo zesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke (TaHFuZwe) njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngenhla, akumele kusetshenziswe kunoma yiziphi izifundo ezengeziwe ohlwini lwenani lezifundo ezivunyelwe. Uma umfundi efisa ukwengeza ezinye izifundo, isikhathi kumele sandiswe ukwenelisa lezo zifundo.

## ISIGABA SESI-2: UKWETHULWA KWEZILIMI

### 2.1 Izilimi esiTatimendeni seNqubomgom oHlelweni lokuFunda nokuHiola

Ulimi ithuluzi lokucabanga nokukhuluma. Luphinde lisize ekuxhumaniseni ngokwesiko nangokuncoma phakathi kwabantu abathile okubenza baqondisise indawo abahlala kuyo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulimi ngempumelelo kwenza kube lula kubafundi ukuba bathole ulwazi, ukusho imvelaphi yabo, imizwa nemibono, ukuxhumana nabanye nokulawula indawo yabo. Ulimi Iwenza impilo ibengcono kunalokhu eyikho, ibengokunye kunalokhu eyikho, icace kunalokhu eyikho. Ulimi Iuphinde Iwenze ukuthi ukwehlukana ngamasiko nobudlelwano bokuhalisana kwesintu kwakheke maqede buphumele obala, futhi yilona ulimi olwenza ukuthi lokho okusuke sekwakhiwe kuguqulwe, kunwetshwe kuphinde kucoysiswe.

#### Amazinga Olimi

Ukufundwa kolimi eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 kumbandakanya zonke izilimi ezisemthethweni eNingizimu Afrika – i-Afrikaans, i-English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, i-Sepedi (i-Sesotho sase-Leboa), i-Sesotho, i-Setswana, isiSwati, i-Tshivenda, i-Xitsonga kanye nezilimi ezingekho emthethweni, okumbandakanya i-Arabic, i-French, i-German, i-Gujarati, i-Hebrew, i-Hindu, i-Italian, i-Modern Greek, i-Portuguese, i-Spanish, i-Tamil, i-Telugu kanye ne-Urdu. Zonke izilimi ezisemthethweni zingafundiswa emazingeni ehlukene, okwuLimi LwaseKhaya noma ULimi LokuQala LokwEngeza noma ULimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza. Zonke izilimi ezingekho emthethweni zingafundiswa ezingeni IoLimi LokuQala LokwEngeza.

Ukufundwa kolimi eBangeni lesi-4 kuya kwelesi-9, kumbandakanya zonke izilimi ezisemthethweni eNingizimu Afrika. Zonke izilimi ezisemthethweni zingafundiswa ezingeni IoLimi LwaseKhaya, uLimi LokuQala LokwEngeza noma uLimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza. Izilimi ezingekho emthethweni zingafundiswa okungenani ezingeni IoLimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza lapho lolu limi seluthuthukile.

**ULimi LwaseKhaya** yilo abafundi abalufunda kuqala kanti ULimi LokuQala LokwEngeza ulimi umfundi alufundayo olungelona uLimi Iwakhe IwaseKhaya. Noma kunjalo izikole eziningi eNingizimu Afrika azilufundisi ULimi LwaseKhaya Iwabo bonke abafundi ababhalise kuleso naleso sikole, kunalokho kufundiswa ulimi olulodwa noma izilimi ezimbili ngezinga IoLimi LwaseKhaya. Ngakho-ke igama elithi ULimi LwaseKhaya, noLimi LokuQala LokwEngeza, kusho kuphela impumelelo yokufundisa ngalelo zinga, akusho ulimi abafundi abaluncela noma abalufunda njengoba kwenzeka ezilimini ezengeziwe. Ukuze kungabi bikho ukudideka kulo mqulu, uma kukhulunywa ngoLimi LwaseKhaya kushiwo izinga okufundiswa ngalo, hhayi ulimi uqobo.

**Izinga IoLimi LwaseKhaya** yilona oluqhakambisa ukusetshenziswa kolimi ngempumelelo, okuyikhona okukhombisa ikhono lokuxhumana okunhlobonhlobo okudingekayo empilweni. Leli khono liphinda lisize lapho kufundwa nezinye izifundo ezibhalwe ohlelweni Iwezfundo ezidinga ukucabanga okujulile. Ekufundisweni kolimi kuleli zinga lolimi kugcizelewa ikhono lokulalela, lokukhuluma, lokufunda kanye nelokubhala. Leli zinga liphinde linike abafundi ikhono lezombhalo, lokuncoma, lokucabangela nokwakha umfanekisomqondo ozobasiza ukuthi bakwazi ukuziqambela, ukucabanga nokubahlomisa nokuqonda umphakathi abahlala kuwo. Noma kunjalo, kusukela eBangeni lesi-7 kuya phezulu ukugcizelela nokwabiwa kwamamaki okulalela nokukhuluma kwensiwe kwaba ngaphansi kwalawo okufunda nokubhala okubalungiselela ukuya emazingeni aphakeme emfundo nasemkhakheni womsebenzi.

**Ezingeni IoLimi LokuQala lokwEngeza** abafundi kuthathwa ngokuthi abanalwazi ngalolu limi lapho beqala ukungena esikoleni. Eminyakeni embalwa yokuqala yokufunda kugxilwa ekuthuthukiseni amakhono abafundi okuqonda kanye nokukhuluma ulimi – isisekelo samakhono okuxhumana. EBangeni lesi-2 kanye nelesi-3 abafundi baqala ukwazi ukufunda nokubhala. Baphinde basebenzise amakhono okufunda nokubhala asebewafunde oLimini LwaseKhaya.

## ISITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi neNdawo kanye nesiGaba esiPhakeme abafundi baqhubelela phambili bathuthukise amakhono abo okulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda kanye nokubhala. Yilesi sikhathi-ke lapho abafundi abaningi befunda khona ngoLimi LokuQala LokwEngeza (i-English), futhi kusuke sekudingeka ukuthi banikezwe amathuba athe xaxa okufunda. Kusuke sekudingeka ukuthi kugcizelewe nokuthi bacabange ngalo lolu Limi LokuQala LokwEngeza. Lokhu kuphinde kuthuthukise ikhono lokuhluze ka komqondo abasuke bekudinga ekufundeni izifundo okusuke kuzodingeka ukuthi bazifunde ngoLimi LokuQala LokwEngeza. Ngemuva kwalokho bagxila kakhudlwana emibhalweni nasekukheni ngeso nangengqondo ngoLimi LokuQala LokwEngeza.

Kuyothi ngenkathi laba bafundi beqambe befika eBangeni le-10, bebe sebezihamela-nje oLimini LokuQala lokwEngeza. Nokho-ke okuhlalukayo, ukuthi kuleli zinga baningi abafundi abasuke bengakakwazi ukusebenzia uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ekuxhumaneni ngempumelelo. Inselelo yaseBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 ukuthi laba bafundi balekelelwe futhi kuphinde kwethulwe uhlelo lokubeseka, ukuze bakwazi ukufinyelela emazingeni adingeka eBangeni le-12. Lawo mazinga yiwo angenza ukuthi abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzia uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ngempumelelo eBangeni le-12. Kwenzelwe ukuthi bamelane nokulusebenzia ezimweni ezijulile emazingeni aphakeme emfundu.

**Ezingeni IoLimi LwesiBili lokwEngeza** abafundi kuthathwa ngokuthi abanalwazi ngalolu limi lapho beqala ukungena esikoleni. Kugxilwa ekuthuthukiseni amakhono abafundi okuqonda kanye nokukhuluma ulimi – isisekelo samakhono okuxhumana. EBangeni lesi-4 kanye nelesi-6 abafundi baqala ukwazi ukufunda nokubhala. Baphinde basebenzise amakhono okufunda nokubhala asebewafunde oLimini IwesiBili lokwEngeza.

EBangeni lesi-7 kuya kwele-9 abafundi bayaqhubeka nokugcizelela amakhono okulalela kanye nokukhuluma, bebe bethuthukisa amakhono okukhuluma kanye nokubhala.

Kuyothi ngenkathi laba bafundi beqambe befika eBangeni le-10 bebe sebezihamela-nje oLimini LwesiBili lokwEngeza kubhekwa amakhono okuxhumana nabanye kanye nokuhlanipha kwezemfundo. Nokho-ke okuhlalukayo, ukuthi kuleli zinga baningi abafundi abasuke bengakakwazi ukusebenzia uLimi lokwEngeza ekuxhumaneni ngempumelelo. Inselelo yeBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12 ukuthi laba bafundi balekelelwe futhi kuphinde kwethulwe uhlelo lokubeseka ukuze bakwazi ukufinyelela emazingeni adingeka eBangeni le-12. Lawo mazinga yiwo angenza ukuthi abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzia uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ngempumelelo eBangeni le-12. Kwenzelwe ukuthi bamelane nokulusebenzia ezimeni ezijulile, emazingeni aphakeme emfundu noma ezindaweni zokusebenza.

### 2.2 Izinhlosongqangi zokufunda uLimi IwesiBili lokwEngeza

Ukufunda uLimi LwesiBili lokwEngeza kumele kusizwe abafundi ngokuthi bakwazi:

- Ukuthola amakhono olimi adingekayo ekufundeni zonke izifundo ezisoHlelweni lokuFunda.
- Ukalalela, bakhulume, bafunde/babukele babuye babbale/bethule ulimi ngokuzethemba nangenjabulo. La makhono nezimo yikho okuyisisekelo sokufundwa kwempilo yonke.
- Ukuveza nokweselela imibono, imicabango nemizwa yabo ngokukhuluma nangokubhala ngokuzethemba ukuze bakwazi ukuzimela nokucabanga ngokuhlaziya.
- Ukusebenzia ulimi nemicabango yabo ukuze bazazi bona ngokwabo, baphinde bazi nomhlaba abaphila

kuwo. Lokhu kuzokwenza bakwazi ukukhombisa ulwazi lwabo nalokho abakufundile ngomhlaba jikelele, bekusho ngomlomo babuye babhale.

- Ukusebenzisa ulimi ekufinyeleleni nasekwengameleni ulwazi lokufunda kulo lonke uHlelo lokuFunda nakwezinye izimo ezinhlobonhlobo. Ulwazi lokufunda nokubhala luyikhono elibaluleke kakhulu esikhathini samanje sokuqhakambisa ulwazi, lwakha isisekelo semfundo eqhubeka unomphela empilweni yomuntu.
- Ukusebenzisa ulimi ukuze bakwazi ukucabanga bahlolisise; ukuveza imibono ephusile ngezinto ezipathelene nokuziphatha nalokho okungamagugu; ukusebenzisa amatheksthi anhlobonhlobo ngokuhlolisia, abafundi bakwazi ukubona nokuphonsa inselelo ngendlela yokubona izinto, okungamagugu, ubudlelwane bamandla obutholakala phakathi kwamatheksthi, nokufunda amatheksthi ngenhoso ethile njengokuzijabulisa, ukucwaninga noma ukuhlaziya.

### 2.3 Ukubuka ngamafuphi uHlelo lokuFunda

Lolu Hlelo IweziFundo lubekwe ngokwamakhono kanye nokuqukethwe:

AMAKHONO OLIMI	
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<b>Ukufunda Nokubukela</b>
Inqubo yokulalela	<b>Inqubo yokufunda</b>
Ngaphambi kokulalela	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngaphambi kokufunda</li> </ul>
Ngesikhathi sokulalela	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngesikhathi sokufunda</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulalela ngenhoso yokuthola ulwazi oluthile</li> <li>• Ukulalela ngenhoso yokuhlaziya nokuhlolisia</li> <li>• Ukulalela ukuze uxhumane nabanye</li> <li>• Ukulalela ukuze uncome</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngemuva kokufunda</li> <li>• Ukufundisisa, imibhalo yo</li> <li>• Ukufunda ngenhoso yokuzithuthukisa</li> </ul>
Ngemuva kokulalela	<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>
<b>Ukukhuluma</b>	<b>Inqubo yokubhala</b>
<b>Inqubo yokukhuluma</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulungiselela/Ngaphambi kokubhala</li> <li>• Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubukeza, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukwethula</li> </ul>
<b>Izimpawu nezimiso zamatheksthi okuxhumana ngokukhuluma</b>	<b>Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi ngesikhathi kubhalwa</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukukhuluma okungemiselwe imigomo nomsebenzi wamaqembu</li> <li>• Ukukhuluma okumiselwe imigomo ranye nokuthula</li> <li>• Ukhukhuluma ngenhoso ethile / ezimweni ezithile</li> </ul>	<b>Izimpawu zamatheksthi – izakhiwo zamatheksthi kanye nolimi</b>
<b>Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>	
Izakhiwo zolimi kanye nohlu lolwazimagama kufundiswa kubhejiswe ezimweni ezithile emakhonweni atholakala ngenhla nokuba yingxenyen yohlelo lokuthuthukiswa kohlelo olumiselwe ulimi. Lokhu kumele kumbandakanye ukukhethwa kwamagama, isipelingi, ukwakhiwa kwemisho, izimpawu zokuloba, ukubhalwa kwezigaba, ukubuyekezwa kwezakhiwo zegrama ezifundiswe emabangeni adlule, kanye nokwethula izakhiwo zegrama ezintsha (bheka ishadi lezakhiwo kanye).	

## 2.4 Ukufundiswa koLimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza

Ukuze akwazi ukuqonda kahle uLimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza, umuntu kumele ukuthi akwazi ukuziyamanisa kakhulu nalo. Ngakho-ke othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bayafunda ukululalela nokulufunda uLimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza ngenxa yezizathu eziningi. Abafundi badinga amathuba amaningi okulalela uLimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza ukuze bazuze ulwazi nesifundo sokuqondisisa (isib. izindaba) nokuzithokozisa (umdlalo womsakazo noma iculo). Okubaluleke kakhulu kumele banikezwe amathuba okufunda nokubuka uLimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza ukuze bazuze ulwazi (akube khona izincazeloz ezhambisana nemidwebo), ukuzithokozisa (isib. amaphephabhuku), ukuncoma imibhalo yobuciko (isib. izinkondlo). Ucwaningo luveza ukuthi ukuthuthukiswa kolwazimagama kudalwa ukufunda kabanzi imibhalo. Kubalulekile ukuthi ama-orali, amatheksthi abhaliwe nabonwayo abe sezingeni labafundi. Uma amatheksthi elukhuni abafundi bazophela umndlandla wokufunda kanti uma amatheksthi elula kakhulu, abafundi ngeke bathole inselelo futhi ukufunda ulimi kuzoba kuncane. Iqhaza elikhulu okumele libanjwe uthisha ukweyamanisa izinga letheksthi kanye nezinga lomfundsi. Kusukela eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 abafundi kumele balalele baphinde amatheksthi abaxukuza ukuhlakanipha kwabo.

Abafundi kumele bazejwayeze ukusebenzisa uLimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza ngezinhoso ezechlukene. Badinga amathuba okulukhuluma ukuze baxhumane nabanyeabantu (isib. Ingxoxo), ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokuqamba (isib. ukuhaya inkondlo, ukulingisa, ukuxoxa noma ukubhala indaba, njll), ukuthuthukisa amakhono ezinga lokuhlakanipha (ukubeka umbono, ukubhala umbiko omfushane), ukuzilungiselela ukuba bakwazi ukungena emhlabeni wemisebenzi (ukuzimbandakanya kuma-inthavyu, ukubhala izincwadi zokucela izikhala kanye nokugcwala amafomu).

Abafundi kumele bayiqonde inhoso yokubhala kwabo kanye nokuthuthukisa ukuqaphela izethameli zabo. Kuleli banga lonke bazobe bebhala amatheksthi adamane ebaphonsela inselelo. Kubalulekile ukuthi abafundi bavezewelwe umsebenzi asebewenzile, osumakiwe ukuze bakwazi ukubona ukuthi kukuphi lapho kumele balungise khona. Iqhaza elibanjwa uthisha wolimi ukunikeza abafundi izimpendulo zalokhu abebekubhala okuyikho umgogodla wokuhlola.

Othisha kumele bathuthukise amasu abafundi ekufundeni nasekubhaleni ukuze bezogcina bekwazi ukuzimela nokuba babe ngabafundi nababhalo impilo yabo yonke. Isibonelo, Bangafundisa abafundi ukufunda ngokushesha nokufunda ngokushesha kepha kube kuqashelwa amaphuzu abalulekile, ukuba imibuzo ezothuthukisa amakhono aphezulu okufunda kubafundi, bangafundisa abafundi ukubhala, bangafundisa ukuhlolisia ulimi ngendlela olusebenze ngayo, banikeza abafundi umsebenzi asebewubhekile ukuze abafundi bezokwazi ukubona lapho benze kahle khona nalapho okumele balungise khona kanye nokuqonda ukuthi bangaya kanjani phambili.

Abafundi kumele bazi isisekelo solimi: uhlelo, uhla lolwazimagama, isipelingi nezimpawu zokuloba. Ngokwejwayelekile othisha bazozifundisa lezi zimpawu zolimi ngokuhambisana nesimo. Isibonelo, bazokwenza abafundi ukuba bazi ngezakhiwo nezimpawu zokuchazwayo (kubhalwa kube senkathini yamanje, izihlanganiso kanye nokunye). Kunendawo yokufundisa ngqo/ngokucacile izinto eziyisisekelo, isibonelo, uma abafundi benza ngokuphindelela amaphutha ekubhaleni uhlelo, kubalulekile ukufundisa lokhu ngqo bese kunikezwa abafundi ithuba lokuezjwayeza khona. Kubalulekile ukuthi sazi ukuthi umsebenzi wokufundisa uhlelo lolimi uwukwelekelela ekusetshenzisweni kolimi ngendlela efanele, nokuthi iqukatthe amagugu athile uma kufundiswa ngaphandle kwemigomo yesimo lapho kwenzeke khona.

Uma kuhlelwa umsebenzi wamasonto amabili, othisha kumele badidiyele amakhono kanye nesisekelo solimi. Kumele bakhethe uhlobo lwetheksthi noma umbhalo ozovusa intshisekelo kubafundi. Ukufunda ngeke kuphumelele uma abafundi bengambandakanya noma bengagquqquzelekile. Isibonelo, isihloko sendaba echazayo singasetshenziswa 'Isipho engisanda kusithola' Uthisha angangenisa isihloko sakhe ngokusebenzisa ikhono lokulalela kanye nokufunda ngokwakha ulwazi lolimi nolwazimagama oludingeka ekukhulumeni. Isibonelo, Abafundi bangafunda ama-athikhili baveze imibono eyehlukene ngendaba yemfundo futhi sebengaba nenkulomompikiswano ngalesi sihloko. Uma

abafundi sebeluqonda kahle ulimi oludingeka esihlokweni sabo, sebengenza umsebenzi wokubhala, njengendaba edaza inkani. Lokhu kuzovula amathuba amaningi okufunda ukusebenzisa ulimi. Othisha kumele babuyisele umsebenzi wabo asebewumakile babuye banikeze abafundi umsebenzi wokuhlola ngasekugcineni.

Kusuka eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12:

- Kugxilwa kakhulu ekulaleleni kanye nasekukhulumeni.
- Kuba khona ukwelekelela ukuthuthukisa uhlu lolwazimagama, ukwakhiwa kwemisho nezigaba kanye nohlelo.
- Abafundi basebenzisa amatheksthi anhlobonhlobo, la matheksthi aya ngokuba nzima ngangokukhula kwamabanga.
- Abafundi sebekulungele ukusebenzisa uLimi LokuQala lokwEngeza njengolimi lokufunda nokufundisa.
- Abafundi sebekulungele ukubhala ukuhlola kweBanga le-12.

### **Ukulalela nokukhuluma**

Ukukwazi ukulalela nokukhuluma ngempumelelo kubaluleke kakhulu ebudlewaneni babantu kanye nasekuphumeleleni ekufundeni oHlelweni IweziFundo. Ukugxila emisebenzini yokulalela, othisha bazolekelela abafundi ngokuthuthukisa amasu azokwenza bakwazi:

- Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ulwazi obelethulwa ngomlomo. Isibonelo, ukulalela nokufakela amagama emfanekisweni.
- Ukuqhoda ulwazi. Isibonelo, ukubhala amanothi.
- Ukuhlanganya ngokukhuluma ekwakhiweni kolwazi, ukuxazulula izinkinga, nokuveza imizwa nemibono yabo.
- Ukuqonda imibono, indlela abanye ababona ngayo, imizwa kanye nokukhiqizwe ngabanye abantu.
- Lapho kudingeka khona, bakwazi ukufaka inselelo kulokhu okuvezwa ngabanye nokuhlola ukuthi ngabe amandla namagugu obudlelwano ethulwa kanjani ngomlomo.

EBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 abafundi bazokwakha amakhono okukhuluma abawafunde emabangeni adlule bese kakhula ukuzethemba nokukwazi ukusheshe baphendule ngendlela ephusile. Umuzwa wokwazi okuyikona uzokhula. Lapho abafundi bengenalo ithuba lokubonana nabantu abakhuluma uLimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza, kudingeka benze izimo zokukhuluma ezechlukene zokumiselwe imigomo nokungamiselwe migomo ekilasini. Uthisha kudingeka ukuba akhe ulwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi ezidingekeyo ukuze bakwazi ukwenza lokhu. Ukukhuluma kungaba isisusa sevuso kwabakhuluma lolo Limi lokwEngeza. Ngakho-ke ikilasi kumele libe yindawo enokwelekelela futhi ekhululekile. Izihloko ezinembayo nezivusa intshisekelo zingenza abafundi bakunqobe ukwesaba nokuphoxeka. Indlela yokufundisa egquqquzelu abafundi ukuzimbandakanya ngokubuza noma ukuphendula imibuzzo nokuxoxa kungelekelela abafundi ukuba bakhululeke ukwenza amathaskhi amiselwe imigomo kanye nemisebenzi.

Uhlelo lokukhuluma nokulalela kumele ludidiyelwe namanye amakhono. Abafundi kumele bafundiswe uhlu lolwazimagama olusha, izakhiwo nezinhlobo zamatheskthi ngaphambi kokuba bawakhiqize bazolalela noma bafunde amatheksthi aveza izakhiwo nohlu lolwazimagama okuyomele balusebenzise uma behuluma noma bebhala kanye nokunikezwa kwamathuba okukwenza.

EBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12, othisha kuzomele bafundise ukulalela bebheka amabanga amathathu:

- **Ngaphambi kokulalela**
- **Ngesikhathi sokulalela**
- **Ngemva kokulalela**

Ekilasini ukukhuluma kungaba okungamiselwe migomo. Isibonelo, umsebenzi wamaqembu. Abafundi bayawadinga amathuba okuba nezingxoxo ezingabekelwe migomo abangazejwayele ukuzenza ekilasini. Othisha kumele banikeze imiyalelo ekukhulumeni kanye nasekwethuleni inkulumo. Isibonelo, inkulumo elungiselelw nengalungiselelw, ukufunda ngokuphimisela, inhlolokhono (inthavyu), inkulumompikiswano, njll. Lokhu kungaba inqubo enamabanga amabili:

- Ukuhlela, ukucwaninga kanye nokuhlanganisa ngesu imibono nolwazi.
- Ukwethula: ukuveza ukuqaphela izethameli kanye nesimo, ukusebenzisa izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi ezifanele nezinembayo, ukwethula ngokucacile, kusetshenziswe amasu afanele okukhuluma ngokuphimisela nokukhuluma buthule, njll.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

EBangeni le-10 abafundi kumele ngabe sebenokuzethemba kwazini ukuzifundela besebenzisa uLimi lokwEngeza, ukukhetha amatheksthi athandwa yibo. Nakuba kunjalo kodwa akuyibo bonke abafundi abanjalo. Ekuqaleni konyaka kubalulekile ukuthi kuhlolwe abafundi ngesifundo sokuqondisisa kanye noHlelo lokuFundisa oluqondile.

EBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 othisha kumele babheke ukufundisa ukufunda ngokwamabanga amathathu:

- **Ngaphambi kokufunda**
- **Ngesikhathi sokufunda**
- **Ngemuva kokufunda**

Itheksthi esetshenziselwa ukufunda ingasetshenziselwa ukuba ibe yisilinganiso sokubhala. Isibonelo, abafundi bangafunda isihloko setheksthi echazayo/eningayo, isib. *Utshwala budala ukuhlupheka okukhulu kubantu- kumele buvalwe?*. Bangafunda itheksthi, besebenzisa amazinga amathathu - ezingeni lokufunda, kuyomele bahlaziye isakhiwo nezimpawu zolimi kulolo hlobo lwetheksthi. Esifundweni sokufunda, bangabhala indaba echazayo/eningayo besebenzisa izihloko ezelhukene.

Kulolu hlelo lwezfundo kunamabanga amathathu okubhekwa kuwo uma kufundwa:

*Okokuqala*, abafundi bazofundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ukuqondisisa, ukubhala amanothi, ukufingqa, kanye nokuhlolisa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswe ngayo. La matheksthi athathwa ezindaweni eziningi ezelhukene, okuyimithombo ebhaliwe kanye nebukwayo okungaba yilokhu: iziqeshana ezithathwa kumanoveli, izindaba ezimfushane nama-athikhili, izikhangiso, amagrafu, amakhathuni, izithombe noma iziqeshana ezisuselwa efilimini. Ethebstini ebhaliwe abafundi kumele basebenzise amakhono okufunda ngokushesha nangokushelela, ukufunda ngokushesha kepha bebe beqaphela amaphuzu abalulekile, kanye nokufundisisa. Kumele kunakisiswe izimpawu zolimi lwetheksthi nokufunda ngokudidiyela kolimi. Isibonelo, kungelulekwa ekutheni kufundisiswe ulimi ngokudidiyela kubhekwe izindlela zesenko.

*Okwesibili*, abafundi bazofunda imibhalo egxile ebuhleni kanye nakukhwalithi yamasiko atholakala etheksthini, njengezinkondlo, imidlalo, amabhayisikobho, amanoveli kanye nezindaba ezimfushane. Ukufundwa kwemibhalo yobuciko kwenza abafundi bazimbandakanye ngokuholisisa amasiko kanye nobuhle betheksthini kanye nokuhlolokhu okuyiqiniso labo bebhekise etheksthini.

EBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 abafundi kumele bafunde izindaba ezimfushane/izinkondlo/amanoveli amafushane/imidlalo emifushane.

*Okwesithathu*, abafundi kumele bazimbandakanye ekufundiseni izinhlobo zamatheksthni abhaliwe nabukwayo. Kumele bakwazi ukufinyelela ekilasini, esikoleni noma emtatshweni wolwazi womphakthi, kumafilimu nama-inthanethi, uma kutholakala. Othisha kumele beluleke abafundi ngamatheksthni okumele bawathathe ahambisana nezinga labo, amnandi futhi avusa intshisekelo. Ukuvakashela imitapo yolwazi, ukuba namaqembu okufunda, umtapo wolwazi wasekilasini, amaphephabhu namaphendaba anikeliwe asiza ukwelekelela ikilasi ekufezeni uhlelo lokufunda.

### **Ukubhala nokwethula**

Kubalulekile ukuhlola abafundi ngasekuqaleni konyaka ikhono lokubhala. Othisha bangathola ukuthi kunesidingo sokuba kube khona abakubuyekezayo ekubhaleni okuyisisekelo, isibonelo, izakhiwo zezigaba, izakhiwo zemisho nezimpawu zokuloba. Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi banikezwe ukwelulekwa kanye nokuzilolonga unyaka wonke.

Isinyathelo sokuqala sokufundisa ukubhala okuthe thuthu, ukukhetha uhlobo lwetheksthni noma imibhalo enembayo. Othisha kumele bakhethe uhlobo lwetheskthi olunembayo noluhambisana nalelo zinga abafundi abakulo. Ezinye zezinhlolo zamatheksthni zilungele ukubhala imibhalo emifushane, isibonelo incwadi noma i-imeyili kanti amanye amatheksthni afana nokuncenga/ukunxenxa noma ukudaza inkani alungile uma kuzofundiswa ngokubhalwa kwemibhalo emide. Abafundi kumele babbale amatheksthni anhlobonhlobo ukufenza izinhloso ezithile: ikhono lokuziqambela, ukuxhumana nabanye kanye naphathelene nemisebenzi.

Othisha badinga ukuhlela ukuthi amatheksthni akhethiwe bazowafundisa kanjani. Lokhu kusho ukumbandakanya la mabangaalandelayo:

- Ukungenisa isihloko, isib, *Ungasebenzisi izidakamizwa* indaba encengayo, lokhu kuzosho ukungenisa ngokusebenzisa ulwazimagama okuyilo futhi oluhambisana nesihloko kanye nezinga.
- Ukubheka esibonelweni sendaba echazayo ngesinye isihloko esehlukile kanye nokuhlaziya izakhiwo kanye nezimpawu zolimi.
- Ukuxoxa ngenhloso, izethameli nesimo okuyikona okuholela ekuqondeni isitayela noma irejista.
- Ukuxoxa ngendlela ezosetshenziswa uthisha nabafundi ekuhloleni indaba echazayo.
- Ukwethula imibono nokwenza ucwaningo ngesihloko, lena enye yezindlela zokwandisa ulwazimagama.
- Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala bese ethola ukuthi umsebenzi wakhe unjani, etshelwa ngontanga noma nguthisha ngemva kokuwucubungula.
- Ukubuyekeza nokulungisa amaphutha endabeni nokufunda ngokuqaphela, ukubheka nokulungisa uhlelo, isipelingi nezimpawu zokuloba.

Ukuze abafundi babbale into ephusile, badinga ulwazi olutholakala ematheksthini anhlobonhlobo/emibhalweni eyehlukene yowlazimagama oluvulekile, ukuqonda kahle uhlelo lolimi IwesiZulu, isipelingi nezimpawu zokuloba nokuqondisisa kahle umthelela wombhalo wabo.

### Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

Amakhono okulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala ngeke akwazi ukwenzeka lungekho ulwazi olunzulu lwesakhiwo solimi kanye nokuzejwayeza ukulisebenzisa. Abafundi badinga uhlulolwazimagama oluvulelekile, okuyikona okubaluleke kakhulu ekwelekeleleni abantu bakwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi olwengeziwe ekukhulumeni. Ulwazimagama oluvulelekile lubalulekile emakhonweni ezilimi zonke, ikakhulukazi ekufundeni nasekubhaleni. Indlela okuyiyona ephumelelisayo kubafundi ukwenza ngcono uhlelo kanye nokwandisa ulwazimagama ukuthi bafunde imibhalo eminingi esikoleni kanye nasemakhaya. Njengoba sibonile ngenhla, othisha kudingeka ukuba bathole indawo yokwakha uhlelo loLimi LwesiBili lokwEngeza ekugcizeleleni ukufunda.

Uhlelo lolimi nolwazimagama kudingeka ukuba kufundiswe kubhekwe isimo kanye nasemisebenzini kugxilwe kakhulu kulezi zingxenye zolimi. Bangafundiswe kubhekiswe esimweni njengengxenye yesifundo sokufunda ngokujondisa, lapho kugxilwe kakhulu khona ezindatshaneni ezimfushane. Emanye yemibuzo engabuzwa uthisha ingabuzwa iqondene nokusetshenziswa kolimi etheksthini. Lokhu kunikeza othisha nabafundi ithuba lokubheka nokuthola ukuthi uhlelo kanye nolimi lusetshenziswa kanjani nanokuthi kunamthelela muni. Uhlelo lolimi kanye nohlu lolwazimagama kungafundiswe esimweni sokubhala. Isibonelo, uma iklasi lihlaziya uhlobo lwetheksthi/uhlobo lombhalo ukulungiselela ukubhala, lizobuka isakhiwo kanye nezimpawu zolimi. Uma kuxoxiswana ngezimpawu zolimi, lizobheka ekukhetheni ulwazimagama negrama. Ngamanyi amazwi kubhekwa ukusebenza kwerejista. Uma abafundi sebefundisisa umsebenzi wabo, belungisa amaphutha kubalulekile ukuthi basebenzise ulwazi abanalo lohlelo lolimi kanye nolwazimagama. Uthisha kudingeka ukuba abelekelele ngokubanikeza izimpendulo ngokomsebenzi osuhloliwe.

Kumele kube nemisebenzi ezoqondana ngqo nohlelo lolimi nolwazimagama njengengxenye yohlelo lwesu nokunikeza izimpendulo kulawo maphutha ajwayelekile atholwe uthisha. Uhlelo kumele lufundiswe ngenhoso, kugxilwe kakhulu encazelweni nohlobo. Isibonelo, impambosi yokwenziwa isezenza kakhulu uma umenziwa ebaluleke kakhulu kunomenzi, nokuthi ufunu ukumenza abe yinhloko yomusho, noma umlingiswa ongaziwa, ongabalulekile noma nje singekho isidingo esingako sokuhuluma ngaye, isibonelo, Isitolo sibanjiwe inkunzi izolo ebusuku. Izimpawu zokuloba kumele zifundiswe zibhekiswe ezakhiwi kanye zemisho.

Abafundi kumele bagquqquzelwe ukusebenzisa zombili izinhlobo zezechazamazwi, esisebenzisa ulimi olulodwa naleso esilimi zimbili. Kumele bagquqquzelwe ukubhala amagama amasha abawabhala ohlwini lwabo lolwazimagama nokukwazi ukugcina ezingqondweni isipelingi kanye nencazelo yawo. Kumele kube nesikhathi sokubuyekeza ulwazimagama nesipelingi ngokusebenzisa uhlobo olunjengezivivinyo, okusamlalo, bakhe ulwazimagama olubizeka ngendlela efanayo.

### 2.5 Izindlela zokufudisa ulimi

Izindlela zokufudisa ulimi kulo mqulu; *Inqubo esekwe etheksthini, inqubo yokufunda ulimi ngokulusebenzisa, ukudidiyela kanye nokuhlola inqubo.*

Inqubo **esekwe etheksthini**, nenqubo **yokufunda ulimi ngokulusebenzisa**, zeyeme kakhulu ekusebenziseni ulimi nasematheksthini akhiqiziwe.

**Inqubo esekwe etheksthini** inenhoso yokwenza ukuba abafundi bakwazi ukuzenzela, bazethembe nokuba abafundi abahlolisayo, abalobi, ababukeli nabaqambi bamatheksthi. Imbandakanya ukulalela, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuhlaziya amatheksthi ukuze baqonde ukuthi amatheksthi akhiqizwa kanjani nokuthi yini imiphumela yawo. Kubuye kumbandakanye ukukhiqiza izinhlobo ezehlukene zamatheksthi. Ngalokhu kusebenzisa amatheksthi, abafundi bafunda ngokuhlolisa ngokulinganisa amatheksthi. Amatheksthi angempela yiwona awumthombo wolwazi nezimo

zokufunda ulimi ngokulusebenzisa, ukudidiyela nokufundiswa kolimi. Amatheksthi akhiqizwa ezimweni ezithile, ngenhloso ethile, nezethameli ezithile engqondweni. Le nqubo yeyle olwazini lokuthi amatheksthi akhiwa kanjani.

**Inqubo yokufundisa ulimi ngokulusebenzisa** ichaza ukuthi uma kufundwa ulimi umfundi kumele alusebenzise kakhulu ulimi abuye athole amathuba amanangi okuzilolonga ngalo. Abafundi bafunda ukufunda ngokuthi banikwe ithuba lokufunda okubhaliwe, bafunde nokubhala uma bethola ithuba elanele lokubhala.

**Inqubo yendlela yokwenza** isetshenziswa uma abafundi bekhiqiza amatheksthi omlomo nabhaliwe. Abafundi bazimbandakanya ezigabeni eziningi zokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda, nezinqubo zokubhala. Kumele bacabange ngezethameli kanye nenhloso ngesikhathi kuqhutshewa nokufunda. Lokhu kuzobasiza bakwazi ukuxhumana babeke nemibono yabo ngokuhululeka. Isibonelo, ukufundiswa kokubhala akugxili emkhiqizweni kuphela, kodwa kubhekwa inhloso kanye nenqubo yokubhala. Ngesikhathi senqubo yokubhala, abafundi bafundiswa ukuhlanganisa imibono, ukucabanga ngenhloso nezethameli, ukubhala uhlaka, ukulungisa umsebenzi wabo, nokwethula osekubhaliwe, okubonakalisa ukucabanga kwabo.

#### Izindlela zokufundisa imibhalo yobuciko

Isizathu esisemqoka sokufunda imibhalo emakilasini ukuthuthukisa abafundi babe nozwela ngendlela ulimi olusetshenziswe ngayo, okungaba yizifengqo, izimpawu, inkulomo esobala nokudepha kwalokho abakufundayo. Nanxa imibhalo eminingi igcwele amahlaya, izibonakaliso, ababhali abazimisele ngokubhala amanovel, imidlalo nezinkondlo banemicabango nemibono nezinkolelo abafuna ukwabelana ngazo, noma abafuna ukuzibonakalisa kwabafundayo. Ukusebenzisa kwabo ulimi ngendlela eletha izithombe engqondweni, kuyindlela eyengeziwe yokwembula, ukuqinisa nokugqamisa imibono yabo.

Ukufundisa imibhalo akulula neze, kodwa angeke kwenzeka ngaphandle kokuphawula nokuhumusha ngokwethembeka okwenziwa ngabafundi. Uma bengakwazanga ukuthi baqonde itheksthi bona ngokwabo, bazobe bengafundanga lutho olutheni. Akudingekile ukuthi othisha kube yibo abafunza abafundi incazel, abafundi yibo okumele bazimbandakanye ekuchazweni kombhalo. Ukuhumusha akubheki ukuthi ubani okhuluma iqiniso nalowo osho okungeyikho; kuphela kubhekwa lokho okwakha umqondo kofundayo.

Izindlela ezingcono zokufundisa imibhalo zingafaka lokhu okulandelayo:

- Abafundi mabazame ukufunda kabanzi ngetheskthi ekilasini, bangaphazanyisa ngokunikezwa omunye umsebenzi. Umsebenzi akube yikho ukufunda umbhalo ekilasini. Akungeqi emasontweni amabili. Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi baqonde kahle ukuthi kwenzekani kusaqalwa nje ukufundwa kwencwadi. Ukufunda incwadi isikhathi eside kubambezela abafundi ekuthini baqonde incwadi nesakhiwo sayo. Amanye amakilasi angakwazi ukufunda ngaphandle kokusizwa. Empeleni, yikho lokho okumele kukhuthazwe. *Ukuhluzwa kwenkondlo* kumele kufundwe hhayi ukuthi kugcinwe ngokuhaya *izinkondlo*. Akwenziwe izinkondlo eziningi ukuze abafundi nabo bagcine sebebhala.
- Ukubhala umsebenzi ophoqa abafundi ukuba baqondisise itheksthi efundwayo kungasiza kakhulu ekufinyeleleni emazingeni okuncoma kwabafundi. Izingxoxo zasemakilasini zingaba nomthelela omuhle uma nje bonke abafundi bezinikele ekubambeni iqhaza. Izingxoxo zekilasi eziholela ekubhalweni komsebenzi zisiza abafundi kanye nothisha uqobo.
- Elokugcina, umbhalo wobuciko kumele wenziwe njengento ephelele, hhayi izicucu zayo. Ukufunda itheksthi okuyikho kumbandakanya ukuthi uyifunde yonke ngendlela yenqubo yokuyihumusha, ukuziqambela, ngokombono wakho nangokuhlwaya.

## 2.6 Ukwabiwa kwsikhathi oHlelweni IweziFundo

UHlelo IweziFundo IoLimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza lusebenzisa amasonto angama-40 onyakeni, nesabelo samahora ama-4.5 ngesonto. Ulimi lufundiswa emasontweni amabili ngamahora ayisi-9. Ishadi lesikhathi somsebenzi wansuku zonke kumele liveze amaphiriyodi amabili alandelanayo ngesonto, ukwenzela ukuqedela umsebenzi owengeziwe njengokubhala.

Nasi isikhathi esiphakanyiselwe ukufundisa amakhono ezilimi ezelukene emasontweni amabili:

Amakhono	Ukwabiwa kwsikhathi emasontweni amabili (amahora)	%
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	2	25
Ukufunda nokubukela: Isifundo sokuqondiswa nolimi kanye nemibhalo yobuciko	3	40
Ukubhala nokwethula	2	25
Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusethenziswa kolimi (lokhu kudidiyelwe kula makhono amane)	1	10

Isikhathi esejwayelekile sokufunda nokufundisa eBangeni le-10 nele-11 kuba amasonto angama-36. Amasonto amane abekelwe ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka. EBangeni le-12, kunamasonto angama-30 abekelwe ukufunda nokufundisa, amasonto ayishumi abekelwe ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka.

## 2.7 Izidingo zokufundisa uLimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza

- Umfundi ngamunye kumele abe:
  - (a) Nencwadi yolimi eyamukelekile.
  - (b) Nezinhlobo zezincwadi ezimbili zemibhalo eziqokelwe ukufundwa: Izindaba ezimfushane/izinkondlo/amanoveli amafushane/imidlalo emifushane.
  - (c) Nesichazamazwi. Uma kungenzeka abafundi kungakuhe ukuba babe nazo izichazamazwi ezisebenzisa izilimi ezimbili (isiNgisi nesiZulu).
  - (d) Nezinto zemithombo yezindaba eziphathelene nezinto ezibonakalayo: amaphephandaba namaphephabhuksu.
  - (e) Nolwazi lokuthola izinto ezifundwayo ekilasini, esikoleni nasematshweni wolwazi ukuze afundisise.
- Uthisha kumele abe nalokhu:
  - (a) IsiTatimende seNqubomgomoyohlelo IweziFundo nokuHlola.
  - (b) Inqubo Yokufundisa Izilimi (i-LiEP).
  - (c) Incwadi yolimi esetshenziswa ngabafundi, nezinye izincwadi eziyimithombolwazi ukwelekelela lezo ezimiselwe ukufundwa.
  - (d) Nezinhlobo zezincwadi ezimbili zemibhalo eziqokelwe ukufundwa: Izindaba ezimfushane/izinkondlo/amanoveli amafushane/imidlalo emifushane.

- (e) Isichazamazwi, esilulimi lunye kanye naleso esibhalwe ngezilimi ezehlukene.
- (f) Incwadi yohlelo okudamane kubukelwa kuyo.
- (g) Izinsizakufundisa: izinhlobo ezehlukene zamaphendaba, amaphabhu, ibrosha neflaya.
- (h) Nolwazi lokuthola izinto ezifundwayo ekilasini, esikoleni nasemtshweni wolwazi ukuze afundisise.

## ISIGABA SESI-3: AMAKHONO OLIMI, OKUQUKETHWE KANYE NAMASU OKUFUNDISA

Le ngxene ihlukene izigaba **ezimbili**: Okuqukethwe, amakhono, amasu kanye nohlelo lokufundisa.

### 3.1 UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

Ukulalela nokukhuluma kungamakhono ahlukene kepha kunobudlelawano. Womabili la makhono ethulwa ngohlelo olungamiselwe migomo ekilasini, abafundi bathola ulwazi bese beyaluxoxa. Kukhona izinhlobo zokulalela ezimiselwe imigomo, isib. Inkulumompikiswano, isidingo sokuqaphela umyalelo. Ukulalela nokukhuluma okumiselwe imigomo nokungamiselwe migomo kudidiyelwa nokufunda, nokubhala kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi, kanti ukukhuluma kunganika amatheksthi abhaliwe uhlobo lokukhulunywayo (isib.ukufunda uphimisa).

#### UKULALELA

##### Izinyathelo zenqubo yokulalela

Umyalelo wokulalela uvamise ukusebenzisa izingxene zenqubo yokulalela. Lona umsebenzi onezinyathelo ezintathu eenza amasu okulalela ngokuzimele, ukuhumusha amazwi nokuqonda inkulumo kanye nokunye okulalelwayo. Akuwona wonke amabanga enquabo yokulalela azosetshenziswa kuyo yonke imicimbi. Isibonelo, uma abafundi bezolalela incazelqeqoshiwe bazodinga umsebenzi **wangaphambi kokulalela** ozobaqwashisa esidingweni sokulalela ngokucophelela kanye nokukwazi ukuyamanisa lolo lwazi nalolo abanalo empilweni yabo. Imisebenzi **yangesikhathi sokulalela** ibasiza ekukhumbuleni imininingwane nokuhlaziya umbiko oqukethwe yinkulumo. **Ngemuva kokulalela** kungambandakanya abafundi ukuthi baphendule kulokho abakuzwile ngenkathi bexoxa.

Imisebenzi yokulalela ngokuqondisisa kanye nokuhlola inikeza ithuba lokufundisa abafundi ukuthi kulalelwa kanjani.

**Ngaphambi kokulalela:** Lokhu kwethula abafundi esimweni sokulalela. Kuvumela abafundi basebenzise ulwazi ngesihloko kanye nokulungiselela isihloko.

- Uthisha uvusa ulwazi lwaphambilini abanalo ngaphambi kokuba balalele.
- Baqagele ukuthi umbhalo ungani bebhake isihloko.
- Uthisha unika ulwazimagama asemqoka abona ukuthi awajwayelekile kubafundi.
- Uthisha angalungisa imibuzo azoyisebenzisela ukwenza abafundi bahlale beqaphele.
- Abafundi kumele bazilungiselele ngokugcwele, isibonelo, babe namapeni omsizi, ibhukwana lokubhalela.

##### Ngesikhathi sokulalela

- Ngesikhathi sokulalela abafundi balalelela izinhloso ezahlukahlukene: (QAPHELA: kungumkhutshana omuhle ukuthi abafundi balalele itheksthi kaningana, begxile ekulaleleleni inhloso eyodwa ngesikhathi esisodwa).
- Izinhlobo ezhlukena zokulalela

*Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi oluthile*

- Ukufuna incazelo, uthole imibono esemqoka kanye nesekelayo.
- Udamane uhlola ukuthi bayawuqonda yini umyalezo ngokuxhumanisa, ukwenza noqinisekisa okuqageliwe, ukuqagula, uhlaziye nokujeqeza emuva. Incazelo ecacile ngokuthile, amamephu, ukuhlukanisa ngononina, ukufingqa, ukuphinda ingexenye yobekwethulwa, ukuphinda uxoxe, ukuchaza obekushiwo.
- Ukubhala amanothi anohlonze, afingqe, abhale ngamagama, aphinde ayioxo, achaze lokho obekushiwo.
- Ukuqaphela ukunyakaza komzimba wesikhulumi/owethula inkulumo kanye nezinye izimpawu ongaziqaphela ngenkathi usalalele.

*Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuhlaziya nokuhlolisia*

- Ukuveza umehluko phakathi kweqiniso nombono.
- Ukuhlaziya ubuye uhumushe iphimbo elitholakala emyalezweni.
- Ukwazi ukubona nokuhlaziya ulimi oluthinta imizwa nolukhohlisayo.

*Ukulalela ukuze uxhumane nabanye*

- Ukusebenzisa indlela yokunikezelana amathuba uma kukukhulunya noma umsebenzi wamaqoqo.
- Ukuba imibuzo ukwenzela ukuthi inkulumo iqhubekile.
- Ukuphendula ubhekise olimini olwethuliweyo kanye nenkulumo eveza izitho zomzimba ezithile.
- Ukukhombisa intshisekelo nokukhombisa ukuzimisela okukhulu ngokukhuluma ngendlela yokuma.
- Ukusebenzisa izimiso zolimi ezikhombisa intobeko kanye nokukhombisa inhlonipho yabanye.

*Ukulalela ukuze uncome*

- Ukuphendula ubhekise kumatheksthi omlomo agqame ngezimpawu ezinhle, Isibonelo, isigqi, isivinini, umthelela wemisindo, izifenqo, ukumisa/ukunyakaza komzimba kuhambisa netheksthi.

**Ngemva kokulalela:** kulandela ulwazi abaluzuze ekulaleleni - abafundi kumele kumele:

- Baphendule imibuzo.
- Babuyekeze amanothi, bafingqe abakuzwile.
- Bedlulisele ulwazi ukusuka esimweni sokethulwa ngomlomo ukuya kokubhaliwe isib, ulwazi lokufakela amagama emdwebeni.
- Bahlanganise ulwazi olusha nolwaphambilini.
- Banikeze iziphetho, balinganise; banikeze umbono wabo, baphendule ngokuqaphelisisa.

## UKUKHULUMA

Umyalelo wokukhuluma udinga kuqashelwe izimo eziningi zokukhuluma okumiselwe imigomo nokungamiselwe migomo, kusuka ekukhulumeni ngokungaqapheli migomo kuya enkulumenimpendulwano ecwaningiwe kanye nokwethula. Ukukhuluma kucace, ukushelela, ukuxhumanisa okwethulayo, ukuzethemba nokuqondana ngqo kumele kube yiyona nhoso yokufundisa ukukhuluma.

### Inqubo yokukhuluma

Ukufundisa ukukhuluma kumela kumbandakanye inqubo kanye namasu okukxhumana:

- Ukuhlela, ukucwaninga kanye nokuhlela.
- Ukuzilolonga nokwethula

### Ukukhuluma okumiselwe imigomo kanye nokwethula

Ukulungiselela, ukucwaninga, kanye nokuhlela.

- Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukukhombisa ukuhlela, namakhono okucwaninga okuzothulwa ngomlomo:
- Ukusebenzisa izinsiza ukuthola nokukhetha ulwazi.
- Ukubhala amanothi, afingqe ulwazi aluthole emithonjeni eyehlukahlukene.
- Ukuveza amaqiniso anhlobonhlobo nezibonelo, ngokwezidingo zethaskhi.
- Ukusebenzisa izingeniso neziphetho ezinembayo.
- Uveza umbono nokuphikisana, ahlele amaphuzu nezibonelo ngakulandelana.
- Ukusebenzisa izinsizalwazi nemibhalo equkethe ulwazi efana nezichazamazwi nethesorasi ukukhetha uhlu lolwazimagama olunembayo, bethule inkulumo besebenzisa amanothi namaprophu/izinsika, izinsiza ezibonakalayo nezilalelwayo, amagrafu ukucacisa lokho okwethulwayo.

### *Ukuzilolonga kanye nokwethula*

Abafundi bakhombisa ukuhlela amakhono okuzilolonga kanye nokwethula ngomlomo:

- Basebenzisa indlela efanele yokukhuluma nezethameli.
- Bakhombisa ulwazi lwezethameli isib. Imibuzo engadinge mpendulo, ukuphindaphinda, nokuphumula.
- Bakhombisa ulwazi lwesimo: Inkulumo emiselwe imigomo kanye nenkulumo engamiselwe migomo.
- Basebenzisa izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi ezifanele.
- Baveze babuye basekele imibono yabo lapho kuxoxiswana.
- Basebenzisa izindlela ezifanele zokukhuluma ukugcizelela incazel.
- Bakhuluma ngephimbo elizwakalayo nokuphimisa kahle amagama ahambisanayo.

**Izimpawu kanye nezimiso zemibhalo yokuxhumana ngokukhuluma**

**Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo nomsebenzi wamaqembu (Bheka ngezansi izimpawu kanye nezimiso zamathekisthi okuxhumana ngomlomo)**

Ukukhuluma/izinhlobo zamatheksthi okukhulunywayo	Inhloso	Izimpawu
Ukuxoxa okungamiselwe mgomo/ ukuxoxisana/ inkulumompendulwano/ umsebenzi wamaqoqo	Ukwabelana ngemibono, imicabango, nangendlela obona ngayo nabanye abantu, namaqoqo.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuqala kanye nokuqhubezela ingxoxo phambili..</li> <li>• Ukubuza imibuzo kanye nokuphendula imibuzo ukuze kuqhubeke ukuxoxosana.</li> <li>• Ukuqala kanye nokuqhubezela ngemibono, imicabango, nangendlela obona ngayo nabanye abantu, namaqoqo.</li> <li>• Ukwabelana ngemibono kanye nesipiliyono.</li> <li>• Ukuchaza izincazelo uma kunesidingo.</li> <li>• Ukuzwakalisa umbono.</li> <li>• Ukuqhubezela phambili izinhloso zeqembu ngokubamba iqhaza ebuholininakweminye imisebenzi yeqembu.</li> <li>• Ukuqhubezela phambili izinhloso zeqembu ngokubamba iqhaza ebuholininakweminye imisebenzi yeqembu.</li> <li>• Ukwahala intshisekelo ngokukhuluma kahle ngokuma kanye nokuqbeminye imisebenzi yeqembu.</li> </ul>
Ukufunda okungalungiselelwe, kufundwa ngokuphimisela	Ukwabelana ngetheskthi ebhalwe nguwe noma ngabanye	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuqhubezela phambili izinhloso zeqembu ngokubamba iqhaza ebuholininakweminye imisebenzi yeqembu.</li> <li>• Ukuqhubezela phambili izinhloso zeqembu ngokubamba iqhaza ebuholininakweminye imisebenzi yeqembu.</li> <li>• Ukuqhubezela phambili izinhloso zeqembu ngokubamba iqhaza ebuholininakweminye imisebenzi yeqembu.</li> </ul>

**Ukukhuluma okumiselwe imigomo kanye nokwethula**

Ukukhuluma/uhlobo lwamatheksthi ethulwa ngomlomo	Inhloso	Izimpawu
--	---------	----------

Inkulomo elungiselelwe Lolu hlolo luzokwethula ubufakazi bocwaningo kanye/nokwethula	Ukunikeza ulwazi/ ukunxenxa/ukwabelana nokwesekela umbono wakhe  Umbiko: Ukwethula inkulomo ngaphandle kokuzilungiselela/ ukuhlela ngononina amaphuzu ngokushesha/ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokwethula inkulomo esikhathini esikhathini esincu anikezwe sona.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukwenza ucwaningo.</li> <li>• Ukuhlela ulwazi ngokuhambisana kwemicabango ngokukhettha imicabango ebalulekile neminingwane efanele nenembayo noma izibonelo.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa isimo okuyisona, uhlu lolwazimagama, ulimi kanye nezimiso zalo.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa imibuzombumbulu, ukuhlaba ikhefu nokuphindaphinda.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuqina kwezwi, ukushesha nokunensa, ukuma komzimbakanye nokunyakaza komzimba.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa isingeniso nesiphetho ngokunembayo.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa isitayela nerejista efanele.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa izinsiza ezifanele ezibonwayo, nezilalelwayo nezilalelwa zibukelwe njengamashadi, amaphosta, izithombe, amasilayidi, imifanekiso umculo, umsindo nezinto zokuxhumana ezisebenzisa ugesi.</li> </ul>
Ukufunda okulungiselelwe, kufundwa ngokuphimisela	Ukwabelana ngamatheksthi abhaliwe-abhalwe nguye, abhalwe ngabanye, ukuzijabulisa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda ngokushelela nangokucophelela ngokwenhloso nangokwemisebenzi eyenziwayo.</li> <li>• Ukuphimisa amagama ngaphandle kokulahla incazelo.</li> <li>• Ukwengeza incazelo ngokusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuqina kwezwi, isivinini (ukushesha nokunensa), ukuma komzimbakanye nokunyakaza komzimba.</li> </ul>

**Bheka okushiwo ngenhla mayelana nokuhlela kanye nokwethula****3. Ukukhuluma ngenhloso ethile/ezimweni ezithile**

Ukukhuluma/uhlobo Iwamatheksthi ethulwa ngomlomo	Inhloso	Izimpawu
Ukunikeza inkombandlela	Ukuyalela umuntu ukuthi anagafika kanjani endaweni ethile.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukusebenzisa kakhulu indlela ephoqayo.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa imisho ecacile nenembayo.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa uhlelo olukhomba ukulandelana kwezinto.</li> <li>• Ukubhekisa ngqo endleleni ethile.</li> <li>• <b>Ukuveza ubude bebanga.</b></li> <li>• Ukunikeza ulwazi ngezimpawu eziggamile ezitholakala endleleni.</li> </ul>
Ukunikeza imiyalelo	Ukuchazelwa ukuthi izinto ezithile ungazisebenzisa kanjani njengamathuluzi, imishini ukulungisa ukudla, ukukhanda okufile njil.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuchaza ukuthi lisetshenziswa kanjani ithuluzi noma umshini othile noma ukuthi into ethile yenziwa kanjani.</li> <li>• Ukuchaza izinto ezidingekayo.</li> <li>• Ukunikeza umyalelo ocacile, oqondile nolandelekayo.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama, okwethulwayo noma ulimi oluidayo olunembayo.</li> </ul>

#### Izibonelo zezimo zokukhuluma ezitholakala esiZulwini

<b>UKUCELA IMVUME</b>	<b>UKUPHAZAMISA</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nginga....?</li> <li>• Ngicela uku...?</li> <li>• Ngabe kungenzeka ukuthi ngi...?</li> <li>• Kungalunga uma nginga...?</li> <li>• Ungaphatheka kabi uma ngi...?</li> <li>• Ngicela ungivumele ngi...?</li> <li>• Ungavuma ukuthi ngi...?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uxolo, nginga...?</li> <li>• Ngiyaxolisa, ucabanga ukuthi nginga...?</li> <li>• Uxolo, uyakwazi uku.../uyamazi u...?</li> <li>• Uxolo, ungangisiza?</li> </ul>
<b>UKUNIKEZA USIZO</b>	<b>UKUFUNA USIZO</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngicela ukukusiza.</li> <li>• Ngingakusiza?</li> <li>• Kukhona okufunayo?</li> <li>• Ungathanda ngikusize?</li> <li>• Uyaludinga usizo?</li> <li>• Ngingakwenzelani?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngicela usizo e...?</li> <li>• Ungangisiza uku...?</li> <li>• Ngicela usizo nge...?</li> <li>• Ngiyakucela, ngisize nge...?</li> <li>• Ngicela ungisize.</li> </ul>
<b>UKUXOLISA</b>	<b>UKUKHONONDA</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uxolo.</li> <li>• Ngiyaxolisa ngoku...</li> <li>• Ngiyazisola ngoku...</li> <li>• Ungixolele ngoku...</li> <li>• Ngixolele.</li> <li>• Ngiyaxolisa.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngiyaxolisa ukuthi ngikhulume kanje, kodwa...</li> <li>• Ngiyaxolisa ukukuhlupha, kodwa...</li> <li>• Mhlawumbe ulibele/ukhohliwe uku...</li> <li>• Ungixolele uma ngiphaphalaza, kodwa...</li> <li>• Kungenzeka ukuthi kube nokungaboni ngaso linye nge...</li> <li>• Ungangizwa kabi, kodwa...</li> </ul>

<b>UKUNIKEZA ISELULEKO</b>	<b>UKUSHO INTO OYINCAMELAYO</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Angicabangi ukuthi kumele u...</li> <li>Kumele u...</li> <li>Akumele u...</li> <li>Ukube bengiwuwe, bengi...</li> <li>Bekumele u...</li> <li>Bekungamele u...</li> <li>Noma ngabe wenzani, ungalokothi u...</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ungathanda uku...</li> <li>Ngingamane ngi...</li> <li>Kungani singa...?</li> <li>Ngincamela uku... Ucabangani?</li> <li>Ucabanga ukuthi kumele senzeni?</li> <li>Ukube bekuya ngami bengi...</li> <li>Ngicabanga ukuthi kumele si...</li> </ul>
<b>UKUQAGELA/UKUCABANGELA</b>	<b>UKUNIKEZA ULWAZI ONEQINISO LWALO</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngingathi ukulungele uku...</li> <li>Kungadinga u...</li> <li>Kubukeka sengathi ...</li> <li>Mhlawumbe udinga uku...</li> <li>Mhlawumbe bafuna uku...</li> <li>Kunzima ukusho, kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi...</li> <li>Anginaqiniso kahle, kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi...</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Banga/bayi...</li> <li>Bacishe babe ...</li> <li>Kunenani elikhulu la...</li> <li>Uhlobo lwe...</li> <li>Uhlobo olu...</li> </ul>
<b>UKUVALELISA</b>	<b>UKUZIHLOLA/UKUZAHLULELA</b>
<b>Uhambo olude, amaholidi, njll.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ube/nibe nohambo oluhle.</li> <li>Nibe namaholide amnandi.</li> <li>Nibe nesikhathi esimnandi e...</li> </ul> <b>UKUBINGELELANA NGEMUVA KOHAMBO/ KWAMAHOLIDE</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Abe njani amaholide...?</li> <li>Usithokozele isikhathi obe naso?</li> <li>Lube njani uhambo lwakho?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lokhu kusebenze kahle ngoba...</li> <li>Ngikwenze kahle lokhu ngoba ...</li> <li>Bekuyokuba ngcono uku...</li> <li>Inqubekela phambili iyacaca/ayicaci.</li> <li>Lokhu kuphumelela ngoba...</li> </ul>

**Ubude obuphakanyisiwe besifundo sokulalela ngokuqondisisa**

Amatheksthi	AmaBanga	Ubhalomagama oluhlanganisayo
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Okethulwa ngomlomo, okubonwayo, okulalelwayo kubuye kubukelwe kanye nokusebenzisa izindlela eziningi zokuxhumana eziuselwa kwezokusakaza ezixhumana neningi.</li> <li>Amatheksthi abukwayo (IBanga le-10 nele-11 isifundo sokuqondisisa esilalelwayo ngemizuzu emibili ubude. IBanga le-12 imizuzu emi-2 kuya kwemi-3 ubude).</li> <li>Amatheksthi aqanjwayo.</li> <li>Amatheksthi adlulisa ulwazi kanye nafundisayo.</li> <li>Amatheksthi afundelwa ukwandisa ulwazi.</li> <li>Amatheksthi abukwayo nalalelwayo (amafilimu, umabonakude, izinhlelo kanye nesiqephu sikamabonakude esibika ngokuthile amasilayidi, ukuqopha, izinhlelo zomsakazo, izithombe, umculo, namavidiyo).</li> </ul>	IBanga le-10	Amagama angama-50/ isikhathi esingaba wumzuzu
	IBanga le-11	Amagama ayi-100/ isikhathi esingaba wumzuzu nrngxenye
	IBanga le-12	Amagama ayi-150/ isikhathi esingaba yimizuzu emi-2

**Isikhathi esiphakanyisiwe sokuxhumana ngokomlomo**

Amatheksthi	IBanga le-10 nele-12
Ingxoxo	Imizuzu eyi-10 kuya kwengama-30 iqembu ngalinye
Inkulomoppendulwano	Imizuzu emi-2 kuya kwe-3 egenjini labafundi ababili/imizuzu emi-4 kuya kweyi-5 egenjini
Inkombandlela nemiyalela	Umzuzu kuya kwemi-2
Inhlolokhono/i-inthavyu	Imizuzu emi-3 kuya kwemi-5
Ukufunda okulungiselwle	Umzuzu kuya kwemi-2
Ukufunda okulungiselelwle	Imizuzu emi-2 kuya kwemi-3
Inkulumo elungiselelwle, umbiko, ukubuyekeza	Umzuzu kuya kwemi-2
Ukuxoxa indaba, ebhekiswe ezigamekweni ezithile	Kufika emiszuzwini emi-3
Ukuxhumana kwansuku zonke, isib, ukucela usizo, ukuxolisa, njalonjalo.	Umzuzu kuya kwemi-2

### 3.2 UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA

Ukufunda nokubukela kuhlanganisa izinto ezimbili: 1) Ukufunda kanye nokusebenzisa amasu okuhumusha nokuqonda amatheksthi. 2) Ukufunda kanye nokusebenzisa ulwazi lwezipawu zamatheksthi. Zombili lezi zingxene kumele zibe khona emiyalelwani yokufunda nokubukela emibhalweni yobuciko nasemibhalweni okungeyona eyobuciko.

Okuqukethwe ekufundeni nokubukela kuhlelwe kanje: 1) Ukufundela ukuqondisa. 2) Ukufundela ukuhlaziya imibhalo yobuciko. 3) Ukuzifundela okwengeziwe.

Umyalelo wokufunda ujwayele ukuhambisana nalezi zingxene zendlela yokufunda. Lona umsebenzi onamabanga amathathu onesifanekiso samasu okufunda ngokuzimela ukuhumusha nokuqondisa amatheksthi. Akuwona wonke amabanga okufundisa angasetshenziswa njalo. Isibonelo, uma abafundi befunda uhlobo lweteksthi olungejwayelekile, kuyodingeka ukuba benze **umsebenzi wangaphambi kokufunda** ozobasiza ekubaqwashiseni ngezimpawu ezingavela kulolo hlobo lweteksthi, bese kubasiza ekukwazini ukukweyamanisa nolwazi abaluthole empilweni yabo. **Imisebenzi yokufunda** izobasiza ekuhlaziyi izakhiwo nezimpawu zolimi kabanzi. **Ngemuva kokufunda** kungaba ukuthi abafundi benza imizamo yokubuye babbale lo mbhalo ebebewufunda ngokwabo.

#### Inqubo yokufunda

**Ngaphambi kokufunda:** ngukwethula nokujwayeza abafundi umbhalo. Kuvuselela ulwazi oluhambisanyo kanye nolwangaphambilini.

- Ukuhalamuza nokugijimisa amehlo ezimpawini zetheksthi njengalezi: izihloko, izahluko, imibhalo ehambisana nezithombe, namagrafu, njll.
- Ukuhalamuza nokugijimisa amehlo ezingxenyeni zombhalo njengalezi: ikhasi lesihloko, uhla lokuqukethwe, izahluko, iglosari, izengezelo, izijobelelo, izichibiyelo njll.
- Ukubikezela usebenzisa ulwazi olutholakale ngenkathi kusafundwa ngokukha phezulu nangokushesha.
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olungejwayelekile kubafundi.

**Ngesikhathi sokufunda:** lokhu kumbandakanya ukwakha incazeloyetheksthi nokuqaphelisia izimpawu zolimi:

- Ukugxila ekutholeni umqondo wetheksthi.
- Ukubheka izincazelo zamagama angejwayelekile nemifanekiso ngokusebnzisa indlela yokubheka amagama kanye nezimpawu ezithile ezihambisana nesimo.
- Ukusebenzisa amasu okuqondisa: ukuxhumanisa, ukulandeleta ekuqondeni, ukushintsha ijubane lokufunda kumatheksthi alukhuni, ukubuye ufunde uma kunesidingo, ukulangazeleta ukuthola itheksthi ezokunikeza ulwazi ozoludinga, ukuba za kanye nokuphendula imibuzzo (ukusuka embuzweni olula kuya kolukhuni) ukuzakhela isithombe somqondo, ukucabangela okungahle kwenzeke, ukufundela ukuthola umqondo osemqoka, ukubheka ukukhethwa kwamagama nezakhiwo zolimi, ukubona uhlobo lwethaski ngokwesakhiwo nangezimpawu zolimi.
- Ukubhala amanothi noma ukufingqa amaphuzu asemqoka.

**Ngemuva kokufunda:** kwenza abafundi babone futhi baveze umehluko othile.

- Bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ethile.
- Bakwazi ukuqhathanisa nokuxuba imibono ukuze bafinyelele esinqumeni esithile.
- Bakwazi ukucubungula, nokunquma nokubeka imibono yabo.
- Uukhiqiza uhlobo lombhalo ngokwabo.
- Ukufundisisa imibhalo yobuciko kanye nemibhalo engeyona yobuciko.

### **Ngesikhathi senqubo yokufunda kufanele kusetshenziswe amasu alandelayo**

#### ***Ukufundisisa imibhalo emifushane EFUNDELWA UKUQONDISA ezingeni lamagama***

Abafundi basebenzisa amasu ahlukahlukene ukuhumusha amatheksth. Bathuthukisa/bakha ulwazimagama ngokusebenzisa amasu anhlobonhlobo ukuthola izincazelo zamagama.

- Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi, amathesorasi, kanye neminye imisebenzi okungabukelwa kuyo, ukuthola incazelo, isipelingi, ukuphimisa kanye nezingcezu zenkulomo zamagama angejwayelekile.
- Ukubona incazelo yeziqalo ezijwayelekile (isib. Umu-, isi-, aba-) nezijobelelo ezijwalekile (isib. –kazi, -ana).
- Ukuthola incazelo yamagama nobudlelwano bayo namanye amagama ahambisana nawo ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwemisuka, izijobelelo neziqalo ezijwayelekile.
- Ukusebenzisa isimo esiphathelene namazwi asetheksthini (isib. Ukuchaza imisho), isiboniso( isib, amakhoma, abacaphuni) neziboniso ezibhaliwe (isib, ukushintsha kobuso) ukwenzela ukuthola incazelo yamagama angajwayelekile.
- Ukukwazi ukubona izwi elikhombisa isikhundla/ukuphatha, izaga nezisho isib, ukubamba ukudonga.
- Ukuveza umehluko phakathi kwencazelo eqondile necashile.
- Ukuhlaziya ukuthi amagama athathwe kwezinye izilimi anamthelela muni ematheksthini.
- Ukuphawula ngamagama ajwayele ukudida: omabizwafane, amagama amqondofana, amqondoningi.
- Ukubona izifinyezo kanye nama-akhronimi anhlobonhlobo.
- Asebenzise ulwazi lohlelo lolimi ukuhumusha incazelo.

#### ***Ukufundisisa amatheksth awumbhalo UKUQONDISA ezingeni lemisho nelezigaba***

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lohlelo lolimi ukuqonda ukwakheka kwamagama nokuhlelwa kwamathaskhi. Ukufunda amatheksth kuleli zinga kunikeza amathuba okufundisa ngokudidiyela izakhiwo zolimi.

- Ukubona, ukuchaza nokuhlaziya incazelo nomsebenzi wezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi ematheksthini. Bhaka izakhiwo zolimi - uhla okubhekwa kulo olungezansi.

## ***Ukufundisisa ngokugxile ematheksthini awumbhalo UKUQONDISA ezingeni letheksthi yonke***

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lombhalo namatheksthi amiselwe imigomo afundwayo ukuqonda incazelo, inhloso nomthelela wetheksthi yonke.

- Ukubhekisa itheksthi olwazini lwabo abaluzuze empilweni.
- Ukubona uhlobo lombhalo kanye nehloso yawo, isib. ukuphikisana okuholela ekuncengeni.
- Ukubona nokuchaza indlela umbhali abona ngayo kanye nezinhloso.
- Ukuhlanganisa izingxene zamatheksthi noma itheksthi yonke ukuze ukwazi ukufika esiphethweni.
- Ukuveza iziphetho; isimo nokusekela umbono wakho.

## ***Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ukuze KUBHALWE AMANOTHI NOMA KUFINGQWE***

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwezimpawu zamatheksthi ukufingqa amatheksthi. Buka amasu okufunda angenhla

- Ukufunda ngokushesha ekha phezulu nokufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole imininingwane yemibono esemqoka kanye nendikimba.
- Ukuhlunga imibono esemqoka kuleyo esekelayo.
- Ukubeka ngamazwi akho imiqondo/imibono.

## ***Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ukuze AQAPHELISISE INDLELA ULIMI OLUSEBENZA ngayo***

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwabo ekutheni ulimi lungakha lubuye lugcine kanjani amandla obudlelwano phakathi kombhali wetheksthi kanye nomfundi. Bahlaziya umbono owethulwa itheksthi ebhaliwe ngoku-

- bona nokuqagula/nokucabangela nokuchaza umthelela wakho.
- bona nokuchaza umbono wombhali/womethuli/womlandi/womlingiswa kanye nokunikeza nokwethula ubufakazi obesekelayo obucashunwe embhalwani.
- bona nokuchaza ulimi oluvusa imizwa noluncengayo.
- bona nokuchaza ukuchema, ukucwasa kanye nenkolelo engaguuki.
- bona nokuchaza ukucabangela kanye nomthelela wakho.
- bona nokuchaza incazelo esobala necashile.
- bona nokuchaza inhloso yokufakwa noma ukushiywa kolwazi oluthile.

***Ukufundisisa amatheksthi asebenzisa izinto izindlela ezechlukahlukene zokuxhumana na na la abonwayo***

(La matheksthi asebenzisa izinto ezibonwayo nezibhaliwe etheksthini eyodwa, isib, izikhangiso, amakhathuni. Bangakuhlanganisa lokhu nolimi olukhulunywayo nokunyakaza komzimba.

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwemifanekiso nezinto ezibukwayo ukuqonda ukuthi lokhu kulekelela kanjani ukubhala kwamatheksthi asebenzisa izinto ezilekelela ekutholakalen komqondo. Abafundi basebenzisa ulimi oluqondene nokufundwa kwamafilim ukuqonda nokuncoma izinto zamatheksthi abonwayo kanye nomthelela wakho.

- Ukuhlaziya indlela izinto ezibonwayo ezididiyelwe ngayo ematheksthini abhaliwe asebenzisa izinto ezelekelela ekutholeni umqondo, isibonelo, indlela okuhleleke ngayo, imifanekiso, ulwazi olubekwe ngokucacile nangokusobala.
- Ukuhlaziya inhloso nomyalezo wamatheksthi abonwayo ukuthola ulwazi, isibonelo, amagrafu, isiqephu sombiko kamabonakude, amashadi, namabalazwe.
- Ukuhlaziya nokuchaza umyalezo nokusebenza nokubaluleka kwezinto ezibonwayo zezikhangiso nobudlelwano phakathi kwezinto ezibhaliwe nezibonwayo.
- (Ukwandiswa kolwazi ekufundeni amafilim kuphela) ukwazi umehluko phakathi komsindo, inkulomo, isenzeko nezinto ezibonwayo efilimini kanye nezimo ezilalelwayo zibuye zifundwe).

***Ukufundisisa okumiselwe imigomo okugxile EMIBHALWENI YOBUCIKO***

Abafundi bafunda, bahlaziye babuye baphendule ezimpawini ezinhle zamatheksthi awubuciko bomlomo. Basebenzisa ulimi oluqondene nokufundwa kwemibhalo yobuciko ukuqonda nokuncoma izinto zamatheksthi awubuciko bomlomo. Okungenani ZIMBILI izinhlobo zemibhalo yobuciko okumele kuhethwe kuzona nokumele kuhlolwe kuzona. Ngonyaka. Izinhlobo ezahlukene zemibhalo ezifundwayo ebangeni le-10 nele-12 zikhethwa zisuselwa ekhathalogini yemibhalo yobuciko kazwelonke: izinkondlo/izindaba ezimfushanekanye/amanoveli kanye/umdlalo kanye/amatheksthi athuthukisa ulwazi. Buka “Amatheksthi okufunda ngokudidiyela amakhono olimi” ekugcineni kwalesi sahluko.

***QAPHELA: Ukushintsha kokugcizelela ekufundweni kwamatheksthi amiselwe imigomo kuncike ohlotsheni lombhalo wobuciko okhethiwe.***

- Ukubona kanye nokuchaza isakhiwo, indikimba, umlayezo, abalingiswa kanye nesizinda.
- Ukuqonda izimpawu zeziinhlobo zemibhalo yobuciko eyehlukene. Isibonelo, Izinkondlo zinezimpawu ezechlukile enovelini.
- Ukubona inhloso yombali/yomethuli/yembongi.
- Ukuchaza ukuthi ukukhethwa kwamagama kuwulekelela kanjani umyalezo/ indikimba yenkondlo.
- Ukuchaza ukuthi abalingiswa, isizinda kanye nokukhethwa kwamagama kuwelekelela kanjani umyalezo/ indikimba ezindabeni ezimfushane/emidlalweni emifushane/amanovelini amafushane.
- Ukubona nokuchaza ulimi olucashile namasu okusebenzisa ubuciko njengokuvela kwavo ematheksthini ehlukene. Isibonelo, isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenzasamuntu, ifanamsindo, ifuzamsindo, ihaba, ukuqhathanisa, indida, ukubhuqa, ukubhinqa, ipholavuthondaba, uphawu, isifekekethiso (igama elisetshenziswa esikhundleni selinye elimane ligaxeke), isiteketiso, isifenyiso

### **Ukufunda ngenhoso yokuzithuthukisa**

Abaundi basebenzisa amasu assetshenziswe ekufundeni ngokugxilile nokufunda ngokuzimela amatheksthi amiselwe imigomo okungaphandle kohlelo Iwezfundo ukuzijabulisa nokucwaninga. Kubalulekile ukuthi uthisha elulekwe kahle ekutholeni nasekukhetheni imibhalo esezingeni labafundi.

- Ukukwazi ukusebenzisa imitapo yowlazi kanye nokwazi ukuthi izincwadi zigcinwe ngakuphi.
- Ukukeza ubufakazi bamathuba engeziwe okufunda/ukubukela okungaba sesimweni sokukhuluma, ingxoxo kanye nohlelo lokubuyekezwa kwezincwadi/namafilimu.
- Ukufunda nokubukela izinhlobo ezahlukene zamatheksthi, isibonelo, izincwadi, amaphephabhuku, amaphephandaba, iwebhusayidi, amafilimu, iziqephu zombiko ezikumabonakude, iziqeshana zikamabonakude ngesikhathi sesikole noma emva kokufundisa.

#### **Izibonelo zezinhlolo zemibuzo**

Imibuzo edinga ulwazi	<i>Kwenzekani emva koku ...? Ungasho igama lalo ... chaza ukuthi kwenzekalani ... ubani owakhuluma no ...? Yini incazelo yalokhu ....?</i>
Imibuzo edinga ukuqondiswa	<i>Ubani owabe engumlingiswa omkhulu ...? Uganika isibonelo salokhu ...? Ungachaza ngamagama akho ....?</i>
Imibuzo edinga asebenzise ulwazi analo	<i>Ungacabanga okunye...kuphi lapho ....? Uyakhumbula ukuthi sibheka isingathekiso – ungasichaza uthini isingathekiso kulo mugqa?</i>
Imibuzo edinga ukuhlaziya	<i>Lokhu kufana ngani nulokhu ...? Lokhu kuhluke ngani kulokhu ...? Iyini indikimba ...? Kungani ucabanga ukuthi .....?</i>
Imibuzo edinga ukuhlela imiqo-ndo	<i>Sifunde umehluko izinto ezahlukene ngoRomeo – ungakubeka konke ndawonye bese uchaza ubunjalo bakhe? Uwuhlobo olunjani lo muntu?</i>
Imibuzo edinga ukuhlolisisa	<i>Kunamisebenzi mini .....? Ungacabanga indlela engcono yoku ....? Iyiphi inkondlo oyikhethayo phakathi kwalezi ezimbili ? kungani?</i>

AMATHEKSTHI AMABANGA 10-12.	ASETSHENZISELWA	UKUDIDIYELA	UKUFUNDISWA	KWAMAKHONO	EZILIMI,
Ngaphezu kwamatheksthi emibhalo afundelwa izimiso, izinhlobo okufanele zensiwe eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 kufaka amatheksthi abhaliwe kanye nabukelwayo anhlobonhlobo. Amanye amatheksthi ayofundelwa ukukhanga kwavo, amanye afundelwe ukwenza izibonelo zokuveza izinhlobo kanye namasu okubhala. Othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bafunda izinhlobo zamatheksthi amafushane kanye namade nokufundela izinhloso ezechlukene, isi. Ukufundela ukuncoma okubhaliwe. Amatheksthi edluliselwa kubantu abaningi kwezokuxhumana, amatheksthi abonwayo okuzithokozisa.					
<b>Imibhalo yetheksthi yokufunda okumiselwe imigomo. Izinhlobo zemibhalo ezingafundwa eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12.</b>	<b>Imibhalo yetheksthi enikeza ulwazi</b>			<b>Imidiya enhlobonhlobo/ namatheksthi abonwayo anika ulwazi</b>	
Izinhlobo eziphakanyiswayo	Izichazamazwi			Amashadi, amamephu	
Kuphakanyiswa <b>ezimbili</b> zalezi zinhlobo zemibhalo ezilandelayo ezifakwe Ohlwini Lwemibhalo LukaZwelonke.	I-Ensayikilophidiya			Amagrafi, amathebulu, amashadi acaziwe, imidwebo ewubulembu, imidwebo, amaphosta, amaflaya, incwajana, amabrosha, amasayini nezimpawu, uhlelo lukamabonwakude lokwazisa, amakhasi ewebhu, izigcawu ze-intanethi, amabhlogi, ifesibuku, nezinye izigcawu zokuhxhumana	
<b>Inovel</b>	Amasheduli			Amathransipharensi olwazi	
<b>Izindaba ezimfushane</b>	Amabhuku ezingingo			<b>Imidiya enhlobonhlobo/ amatheksthi okukha ngeso</b>	
(Izindaba eziyi-6 eBangeni le-10)	Izincwadi zohlelo			Amafilimu	
(Izindaba eziyi-6 eBangebi le-11)	iThesorasi			Izithombe	
(Izindaba eziyi-8 eBangeni le-12)	Amathebuli ezikhathi			Imifanekiso	
<b>Izinkondlo</b>	Ithebuli lezinhlelo zikamabonwakude			<b>Imidiya enhlobonhlobo/ amatheksthi abukelwa ukuzijabulisa nokuchitha isizungu</b>	
(Izinkondlo eziyi-6 eBangeni le-10)	<b>Amatheksthi abhaliwe emidiya</b>			Amafilimu	
(Izinkondlo eziyi-8 eBangeni le-11)	Izindatshana zamaphephabuku			Izinhlelo zikamabonwakude	
(Izinkondlo eziyi-10 eBangeni le-12)	Izindatshana zamaphephandaba			Amavidiyo omculo	
<b>Okokuzithuthukisa</b>	Ezabahleli			Amakhathuni	
Amafilimu	Izimemezelو			Umfanekiso wokuhlekisa ngomuntu	
Izinhlelo zikamabonwakude eziqokiwe	Umlando ngomufi			Okusandaba ehlekisayo	
Imidlalo yomsakazo	Izibuyekezo			Amahlaya	
Ama-eseyi	Izikhangiso			Umbhalo ophahlekwe odongeni	
Amabhayografi	<b>Okubhalwe kususelwa kokulalelwayo</b>			<b>Amatheksthi alalelwayo</b>	
Amabhayografi okuzibhalela	Izincwadi			Izinhlelo zomsakazo	
Izinganekwane	Amadayari			Ukufundwa kwemidlalo	
Imizekeliso nezinsumansumane	Izimemo			Ukufundwa kwamanoveli noma izindaba ezimfushane	
	Ama-i-meyili			Izinkulumo eziqoshiwe	
	Imiyalezo yocingo ebhaliwe			<b>Izikhangiso zomsakazo, umabonakude, amaphephandaba namaphepabuku</b>	
	Amanothi				
	Imibiko				
	<b>Imbhalo yetheksthi yamabhizinisi exhumanisayo</b>				
	Incwadi yomsebenzi				
	Amaminithi ne-ajenda				

**Ubude bamatheksthi abhalwayo okumele afundwe ngobunzulu/isifundo sokuqondisisa nokufingqa.**

<b>UHLOBO IWETHEKSTHI</b>	<b>AMABANGA</b>	<b>INANI LAMAGAMA</b>	
Isifundo sokuqondisisa	IBanga le-10	Amagama angama-150 kuya kwayi-200	
	IBanga le-11	Amagama ayi-200 kuya kwayi-250	
	IBanga le-12	Amagama ayi-250 kuya kwangama-300	
<b>UHLOBO IWETHEKSTHI</b>	<b>AMABANGA</b>	<b>INANI LAMAGAMA</b>	<b>UBUDE BESIFINGQO</b>
Ukufingqa	IBanga le-10	Amagama ayi-120	Amagama angama-40 kuya kwangama-50
	IBanga le-11	Amagama ayi-150	
	IBanga le-12	Amagama ayi-170	

Isifundo sokuqondisisa: Akumele kusetshenziswe amatheksthi angaphezu kwamathathu. Ngenani lamagama abhalwe ngenhla, kuqondwe amagama amatheksthi ehlanganiswe ndawonye.

### 3.3 UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA

Ukubhala nokwethula kuhlanganisa izinto ezintathu: (1). Ukusebenzisa Inqubo yokubhala:. (2). Ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi Iwezakhiwo nezimpawu ezahlukene zamatheksthi/imibhalo. (3) Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulwazi Iwezigaba nezakhiwo zemisho, izigaba kanye nezimpawu zokuloba.

#### **Izinyathelo zenqubo yokubhala**

Umyalelo wokubhala ujwayele ukusebenza ngokubheka inqubo yokubhala. Nakuba kungewona wonke amabanga enqubo yokubhala ongawasebenzisa noma kukusiphi isimo. Isibonelo, uma abafundi bebhala izinhlobo zamatheksthi/ imibhalo ajwayelekile, abadingi ukuhlaziya izakhiwo nezimpawu zolimi ngokujulile. Kungaba khona izikhathi lapho othisha bengafuna ukugxila ezakhiweni zemisho noma izigaba zokubhala, noma abafundi babhale amatheksthi angenalo uhlaka ngesikhathi bezilungiselela ukubhala izivivinyo zabo.

#### ***Ngaphambi kokubhala***

- Ukuhlaziya isakhiwo, izimpawu zolimi nerejista yohlobo Iwethaskhi/umbhalookhethiwe.
- Ukuthatha isinqumo ngenhloso, ngezethameli kanye nesimo.
- Ukuqoqa imibono ngokuhlelekile ngesihloko ngokuthi kusetshenziswe umbhalo osabulembu.
- Ukuxoxa kafushane ngendlela okuzohlolwa ngayo umbhalo.
- Ukuhlunga ulwazi olumayelana nesihloko.
- Ukukhethwa kwamaphuzu awumongo kanye nalawo asekelayo.
- Ukuhlela amaphuzu ngokulandelana ukuze ezokwakha umqondo

#### ***Ukubhala izinhlaka zombhalo***

- Ukubhala umzamo wokuqala obhekene nenhloso, izethameli, isihloko nohlobo Iwamathaskhi/lommbhalo.
- Ukukhetha amagama anembayo, isibonelo, endabeni elandisayo noma enkondlwani usebenzisa amagama akukhumbuza okuthile okukujabulisylo kanye nezigejana zamagama ukwenza umbhalo ucace.
- Ukuhlela amaphuzu ngokulandelana ukuze ukuphawula endabeni kuhambe ngokushelela.
- Ukuhlela amaphuzu kanye/noma imifanekisomqondo ukuze indaba noma inkondlo yakhe umqondo.
- Ukwakha izwi nesitayela sakho sokubhala.
- Ukufunda umzamo ngokuqaphelisa nokuthola amaphutha enziwe kuthisha nakubafundi ekilasini.

#### ***Ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucaeise, ukulungisa amaphutha nokwethula***

- Ukuhlaziya umbhalo wabo nowabanye ukuze bawuphucule besebenzisa okokunquma.
- Ukucoysisa amagama akhethiwe, imisho, nezakhiwo zezigaba.
- Ukusebenza ekuhleleni izigaba ukuze zilandelane kahle futhi zinikezelane.

- Ukususa amagama angacacile nanokuthemeleza.
- Ukusebenzisa igruma, isipelingi/ubhalomagama nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele.
- Ukulungiselela uhlaka lokugcina, kuhlanganisa isakhiwo, isibonelo, izihloko nefonti.
- Ukwethulwa kombhalo.

## Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi ekubhaleni amatheksthi

### *Irejista, isitayela nezwi*

- Ukusebenzisa ngendlela irejista enezimiso nengenazimiso.
- Ukwakha izwi okungelakho nje kuphela, isibonelo, ukubhala uveze uvo lwakho.

### *Ukukhethwa kwamagama*

- Ukwazi nokusebenzisa ulwazimagama olwehlukahlukene.
- Ukwazi incazelo yamagama eqondile kanye nencazelو egudliselayo.
- Ukwazi ukuthi igama liyiluphi ucezu lwenkulomo nanokuthi lisetshenziswe kanjani emshweni.
- Ukwazi ukuthi igama limiselwe imigomo noma alimiselwe migomo, lingalesigodi (noma liyalumela) nokuthi lingasetshenziswa kanjani ngokufanele (noma lingasetshenziswa nhlobo)
- Ukusebenzisa ubhalomagama ngokuyikho.
- Ukusebenzisa izichazimagama ezilulimilunye nezilulimilimi.
- Ukusebenzisa isichazimagama sokuzenzela kanye nokwakha ibhuku lolwazimagama.

### *Ukwakhiwa kwemisho*

- Ukubhala imisho eqondile, embaxa kanye nemagatshagatsha.
- Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa imishwana esemishweni embaxa.
- Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso eziveza imishwana ekhonzile, esemishweni emagatshagatsha:
  - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba inkathi: *nini, ngaphambi, ngemuva, selokhu, njll.*
  - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba umbandela: *uma, ngaphandle, njll.*
  - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba ihloso: *ukuze*
  - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba isizathu: *ngoba*
  - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba umphumela: *ukuze*
  - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba ukuphikisana nomusho ozimele: *noma, nanxa, njll.*
  - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba indawo: *kuphi*

- o Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba indlela: *njengoba, indela, njil*.
- Ukusebenzisa, amabinzana emisho umusho oyinhloko, imishwana echazayo, imishwana ekhanyisayo, njalonjalo.

### ***Ukubhalwa kwezigaba***

- Ukubhala izingxene ezehlukene zezigaba: umusho oyinhloko, kanye nemishwana esekelayo, emibhalweni eyiqiniso.
- Ukuhlela imisho ngendlela enomqondo ukuze kwakheke izigaba ezihambelana kahle nohlobo lombhalo.
- Ukubhala izigaba neziqephu ezehlukene usebenzisa izimpawu ezifanele njengoku-:
  - o hlela ngokulandelana: okokuqala, okwesibili, okwesithathu, ngaphambili, ngemuva, uma kamuva, kuze, ekugcineni, okolandelayo, kungekudala, ngaphambilini, ngemuva kwalokho.
  - o nikeza incazelo/isisusa nomphumela: ngakho-ke, ngenxa yalokho, ngoba, ngaleso sizathu, nakuba, ngenxa yalokho, kungaba, yingakho, kusho ukuthi-ke, uma-ke.
  - o hlukanisa/qhathanisa: okufanayo, okwehlukile, kuncane kuna..., kukhulu kune...., noma kunjalo, kodwa.
  - o qhathanisa: noma kunjalo, naphhezu kwalokho, ngakolunye uhlangothi.
  - o landelanisa ngezinombolo: okokuqala, okwesibili, okwesithathu.
  - o sebenzisa isisusa nomphumela: ngoba, ngakho-ke, ngesizathu salokho njalonjalo.
  - o isimo: uma, ngale kokuthi, ngaphandle kokuthi.
  - o landelanisa ngokubaluleka: njalo, okokugcina, njalonjalo.
  - o landelanisa kwesikhathi: okulandelayo, kungekudala, ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, emva kwalokho njalonjalo.
- Ukusetshenziswa kwezivumelwano nezihlanganiso ezifanele, izabizwana kanye nokuphindwa kwamagama, amagama amqondofana namqondophika ukwakha izigaba ezizwakala kahle (okungukuthi amabinza ahlangene kahle nanencazelo ezwakalayo).

### ***Izimpawu zokuloba (Isipelingi kune nezimpawu zokuloba)***

Bazi baphinde bakwazi ukusebenzisa lezi zimpawu zokuloba ezilandelayo ngempumelelo nangokuchophelela: unqi, ukhefana, ikholoni, isemikholoni, ikhongco, i-aphostrofi, umbabazi, umbuzi, abakaki, abacaphuni, njalonjalo.

### ***Izinhlobo zamatheksthi – isakhiwo kanye nezimpawu***

Ukubhala nokwethula kuhlanganisa izinto ezintathu: 1) Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala. 2) Ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi Iwezakhiwo nezimpawu ezahlukene zamatheksthi/Imibhalo. 3) Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulwazi Iwezicaba nezakhiwo zemisho, izigaba kanye nezimpawu zokuloba.

Othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi babbala izinhlobo ezehlukene zamatheksthi ngonyaka. Kumele kube khona ukulinganisa phakathi kwamatheksthi amafushane namade nokubhalela inhoso ethile: amazinga

okuhlakanipha eyeme ekufundeni, ukuziqambela, okuqondene nomuntu ngayedwana/ okuqondene nobudlelwano phakathi kwabantu nokuqondene nomsebenzi. Othisha kumele bakhetha uhlobo lwetheksthi/uhlobo lombhalo kanye nesihloko esinembayo okumele kubhalwe ngaso, isibonelo, isihloko sendaba edaza inkani ‘*Omakhalekhukhwini sebephethe impilo yethu*’

Amathebuli alandelayo achaza kabanzi izinhlobo zamatheksthi okufanele abafundi bazifundiswe emaBangeni 10 – 12; namanye amatheksthi angafakwa-ke lapho okungenzeka khona

#### Ama-eseyi noma amatheksthi okuziqambela

Izinhlobo zamatheksthi	Inhloso	Isakhiwo setheksthi	Izimpawu zolimi
Indaba elandisayo	Ukujabulisa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isingeniso</li> <li>• Izigameko</li> <li>• Isiphetho</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kumele kubhalwe kusetshenziswa umuntu wokuqala noma wesithathu</li> <li>• Kubhalwa ngenkathi edlule.</li> <li>• Izigigaba zethulwa ngokulandelana kwazo.</li> <li>• IziXhumanisi/izihlanganiso ezikhomba inkathi, isib. Ekuseni ngalelo langa, emva kwalokho, ngenkathi, njll.</li> <li>• Ulimi lusetshenziselwa ukwakha isithombe kumfundiswe, isib. Izikhanyiso, izichasiso nemifanekisomqondo.</li> </ul>
Indaba echazayo	Ukuchaza into ethile ngendlela ecace bha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubona: kunikwa okwejwayelekile ngesihloko esithile.</li> <li>• Ukuchaza: kuchazwa izimpawu ezithile ngesihloko</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungabhalwa ngenkathi yamanje noma edlule.</li> <li>• Kwakhiwa izithombemagama.</li> <li>• Kusetshenziswa izichasiso nezandiso.</li> <li>• Kusetshenziswa ulimi olunkondlozayo, isib. Isifaniso, isingathekiso, Isihlonipho, ukwenzasasamuntu, ifanamsindo.</li> </ul>

#### Imibhalo emide edululisa umyalezo kanye nemifushane umyalezo

Izinhlobo zamatheksthi	Inhloso	Isakhiwo setheksthi	Izimpawu zolimi
Imiyalelo, izinkombandlela (Itheksthi emfushane)	Ukuchaza noma ukutshela omunye umuntu ukuthi into ethile yenziwa kanjani ngokwezigaba ezilandelana kahle.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inhloso: Isititimende esiveza ukuthi kuhlosweni.</li> <li>• Okusetshenziswayo okudingeka ngokohlelo.</li> <li>• Imininingwane yezigaba okumele zilandelwe ukuze kufezwe inhloso</li> <li>• Kungafakwa nemifanekiso efana nezithombe zangempela noma imidwebo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kumele kubhalwe ngendlela eyalelayo</li> <li>• Sebenzisa izinombolo noma amabhulethi ukugqamisa ukulandelana kwezinto.</li> <li>• Thinta imbangela nomphumela wokwenzekayo</li> </ul>

Ukubuyekeza (isib. ukubuyekezwa kwebhuku kanye nefilim) (Itheksthi ende)	Ukuqophana, ukucubungula kanye nokuphawula ngamatheksthi.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umongo wendaba: ulwazi mayelana nombhali, umdwedi, uhlobo lomsebenzi</li> <li>• Ukuchazwa kwetheksthi: kuchazwa imibandela yetheksthi njengabalingiswa abasemqoka kanye neminye imicikilisho esemqoka yetheksthi.</li> <li>• Ukweliulela: Ukuhlaziya itheksthi kubekwa imibono kanye nemizwa.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungabhalwa ngenkathi yamanje noma eyedlule</li> <li>• Kusetshenziswe ulimi oluncomayo ukucubungula itheksthi.</li> </ul>
Umbiko omfushane (Itheksthi ende)	Ukuchaza izigameko ezithile	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuchazwa kwasigameko</li> <li>• Ingahambisana nezinsiza ezibonkalayo, isib. imidwebo, izithombe, njll.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ibhala ihambisane nenkathi eqokelwe ukubhalwa ngayo.</li> <li>• Lapho kubhalwa kusukelwa olwazini olwejwayelekile kuyiwe olwazininggo.</li> <li>• Kungabhalwa kusetshenziswa ulwazimagama obuchwephesheshe.</li> </ul>
Ukusetshenziswa kwedayari (Itheksthi emfushane)	Ukuqophana kanye nokubuyekeza izigameko zempilo yakho	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ivama ukubhalwa ebhukwini elithile (okungaba yidayari noma yijenali).</li> <li>• Kubhalwa njalo nje kulona (isib. nsuku zonke noma masonto onke).</li> <li>• Okubhalwayo kufakwa izinsuku.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuvama ukubhalwa ngenkathi edlule.</li> <li>• Akumiselwe migomo.</li> <li>• Umbhali usuke ezbihalela yena.</li> </ul>
Incwadi yobungani (Itheksthi ende)	Ukufudumeza kanye nokusingatha ubungani	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ikheli, usuku nesibingelelo</li> <li>• Okuqukethwe</li> <li>• Isiphetho</li> <li>• Igama lombhali</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ivama ukungamiselwa migomo ngokwesitayela.</li> <li>• Impawu zolimi ziyeahlukahlukana kuye ngenhoso yolimi.</li> </ul>
Ikhadi lesimemo (Itheksthi emfushane)	Ukumemela umuntu othile emcimbini noma ukuze enze into ethile (okufanele asamukele noma asichithe)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungafana nencwadi eqondene nomuntu othile noma kusatshenziswe ikhadi lesimemo</li> <li>• Uhlobo lomcimbi.</li> <li>• Uyobe ukuphi.</li> <li>• Usuku nesikhathi.</li> <li>• Indlela yokugqoka.</li> <li>• Igama lesimenywa.</li> <li>• Kungafakwa nokuthi impendulo isiwa kubani.</li> <li>• Kungafakwa nokuthile okuyisithombe.</li> <li>• Impendulo kungaba yisiqeshana noma kube yincwadi.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungamiselwa imigomo noma kungamiselwa imigomo ngokwesitayela.</li> <li>• Kuvama ukuba kufushane kuqondane nephuze.</li> <li>• Kusatshenziswa imishwana enolimi olwejwayelekile.</li> <li>• Impendulo inolimi oluhloniphayo.</li> </ul>

# ISIZULU ULIMI LWESIBILI LOKWENGEZA AMABANGA 10-12

Incwadi emiselwe imigomo yakomkhulu (Itheksthi ende)	Zehlukahlukene, isib, eyokucela umsebenzi noma umfundaze; eyokukhononda, eyesicelo, njil.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ikheli lombhali, ikheli, usuku, ethunyelwa kulo, isibingelelo.</li> <li>Ingaba nesihloko.</li> <li>Isakhiwo somyalezo singahlukahluka kuye ngenhlosi. Isib, Incwadi eya ephephandabeni.</li> <li>Ukuphetha nokusayina.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngokuvamile isitayela simiselwe imigomo.</li> <li>Isebenzisa izimiso zolimi.</li> <li>Ivama ukuba mfishane ihlale ephuzwini.</li> </ul>
Ukugcwaliswa kwefomu (Itheksthi emfushane)	Zehlukahlukene, isib, ukucela umsebenzi, isikhala eYunivesithi.	Kuyehlukahluka kuye nenhlosi yefomu.	Umuntu ogcwalisa ifomu kufanele afingqe, ashaye emhlolweni futhi anake imigomo, acophelele.  (Umbhalo kumele ufundeke).
Iflaya/iphosta (itheskthi emfushane)	Ukunxenxa abantu ukuthi bathenge into ethile noma bakhokhele umsebenzi othile.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kumele ibe mfishane, isib, iphepha eliyi-A5.</li> <li>Kumele ibe nesihloko esikhangayo noma ilogo.</li> <li>Umkhinqizo noma umsebenzi uchazwa ngamafuphi.</li> <li>Kuba nohla lokuzozuzwa noma ozonikwa khona.</li> <li>Ulwazi mayelana nokuthi batholakala kuphi/kanjani abanikazi bomkhinqizo, isib, iwebhusayidi, ikheli, izingcingo.</li> <li>Kungavezwa isithombe.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kubhalwa kubhekiswe ngqo kumfundu.</li> <li>Kubhalwa kufingqwe.</li> <li>Kubhalwa ngolimi oluqondile kofundayo, olunganongwa ngezikhanyiso, isichasiso, izifengqo, njil</li> </ul>
Isikhango (itheksthi emfushane)	Ukunxenxa abantu ukuthi bathenge into ethile noma bakhokhele umsebenzi othile.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Singaba nezakhiwo ezahlukahlukene.</li> <li>Kungasetshenziswa izaga nezimpawu zomkhinqizo.</li> <li>Imvamisa kuvela nezithombe ezithile.</li> <li>Kusetshenziswa amakhono okukhangisa, isib, ulimi olunxenxayo.</li> <li>Kusetshenziswa imidwebo nezithombe ezithile ukwenza isikhango sikhange</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ulimi olunezfengqo nolunkondlozayo lusetshenziselwa ukunemba nokuthi lukhumbleke isikhathi eside, isib, <i>isihlonipho</i>, <i>isifaniso</i>, <i>ifanamsindo</i>, <i>impindwa imvumelwano</i>, <i>isigqi</i>, njil.</li> </ul>

I-imayili (itheksthi emfushane)	Ukufudumeza kanye nokusingatha ubungani	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ikheli lalowo i-imayili ebhekiswe kuye – okuvame ukuba igama lakhe, iphoyinti yeseva kanye nezwe lapho iphoyinti yeseva ikhona, isib. Dumisanik (<i>igama</i> @ gmail. (server) za (<i>country</i>).</li> <li>CC: Lokhu kubhekiswe kulowo okumele emukele i-imayili</li> <li>Umbiko</li> <li>Igama lomuntu othumele i-imayili.</li> <li>Ikheli lomuntu othumela i-imayili liyavela lapho lowo othunyelelwe i-imayili eyivula.</li> <li>Qaphela Ummuntu othumela i-imayili anganikeza eminye imininingwane yakhe ngezansi kombiko. Lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi yi-signature.</li> </ul>	Ibhalwa ibe sangxoxo.
Inkulomopendulwano inqoxo (itheksthi ende)	Ukuqopha amazwi ngqo abantu ababambe iqhaza kanye nemibono yabo.	<p>Uma kubhalwa inkulomopendulwano:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kubhalwa amagama alabo ababambe iqhaza ngasesandleni sobunxele.</li> <li>Ngemuva kwegama lalowo obambe iqhaza engxoxweni, kubhalwa iholomu.</li> <li>Okwenziwa yilabo ababambe iqhaza engxoxweni kubhalwa kubakaki ngaphambi kokuba kubhalwe amazwi ashiwoyo.</li> <li>Kunikezwa ngamafuphi isithombe salabo ababambe iqhaza, indawo abakuyo nalokho abaxoxa ngakho.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uma inkulomo-mpendulwano iphakathi kwamalunga omndeni noma phakathi kwabangani, kusetshenziswa ulimi olukhululekile. Kusetshenziswa izimo zokukhuluma ezejwayelekile ezifana nalezi: ukucela, ukubuza, ukunikeza umyalelo, njll.</li> <li>Uma inkulomo-mpendulwano iphakathi kwabantu abangejwayelene, kusetshenziswa isitayela solimi lokuxhumana oluzothile kanye nezimo zokukhuluma ezejwayelekile: ukucela, ukubuza, ukunikeza umyalelo, njll.</li> </ul>
<b>Okokuzithuthukisa:</b> Ikhari khulamu vithaye (cv) kanye nencwadi ehambisana nayo, uhlelo lomlayezo omfushane (sms), i-imayili, feksi, njll.			

**Ubude bamatheksthi abhalwayo**

<b>Amatheksthi</b>	<b>AmaBanga</b>	<b>Inani lamagama</b>
<b>Ama-eseyi:</b> Elandisayo / Chazayo	IBanga le-10	Amagama angama-90 kuya kwayi-120
	IBanga le-11	Amagama ayi-120 kuya kwayi-150
	IBanga le-12	Amagama ayi-150 kuya kwangama-180
<b>Imibhalo emide edlulisa umyalezo:</b> incwadi yobungani/yesicelo/yokukhononda/ yocukela isikhala/yokubonga/Yokubongela umuntu/yokuzwelana nomuntu/ikhrikhulamu vithaye kanye necwadi ehambisana nayo/ umbiko omfushane/indaba emfushane noma ukubuyekezwa kwefilimu/inkulomo/inkulumo- mpendulwano	IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12	Amagama angama- 60 kuya kwangama-80 kuya (okuqukethwe kuphela)
<b>Imibhalo emifushane yokwedlulisa umyalezo:</b> izikhangiso/idayari/amaphosikhadi/amakhadi esimemo/ukugcwaliswa kwamafomu/inkombandlela/ imiylelo/ amaflaya/amaphosta	IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12	Amagama angama-40 kuya kwangama-60

### 3.4 IZAKHIWO KANYE NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI

Izakhiwo zolimi eziandelayo zizofundiswa kanye NOKUFUNDA NOKUBHALA. Ezinye izakhiwo zizobe sezike zafundiswa emabangeni aphansi kodwa zingadinga ukubukezwa. Izinye izakhiwo zolimi zizokwethulwa eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12.

IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOLIMI	
Ukuthuthukiswa kolwazimagama kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi	
Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi	Izakhiwo zemisho
Izakhiwo zamagama	Iziqalo, imisuka, iziqu kanye nezijobelelo
Amabizo	Amabizoqho Amabizongxube Amabizomuntu Amabizonto Amabizomvama Amabizombaxa Amabizoqoqa Ubulili Ubuningi Izinciphiso Izikhuliso Amabizo asuselwana kwezinye izingcezu zenkulomo
Izabizwana	Sokukhomba Soqobo Senani Sesichasiso

<b>Izenzo ezizimele kanye nezenzo ezisetshenziswa nezinye izenzo</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inkathi yamanje</li> <li>• Inkathi ezayo</li> <li>• Inkathi eyedlule</li> <li>• Inkathi esanda kudlula</li> <li>• Izenzo ezsabizo</li> <li>• Izenzo- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Eziphundulekile</li> <li>◦ Ezilunga linye</li> <li>◦ Ezimalungamabili</li> <li>◦ Ezimalungamaningi</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Izenzo ezidinda umenziwa (transitive)</li> <li>• Izenzo ezingamdingi umenziwa (intransitive)</li> <li>• Izingazenzzo</li> <li>• Izinsizasenzzo</li> <li>• Isibanjalo</li> <li>• Izimpambosi</li> <li>• Izindlela zesenzzo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Eyesimo</li> <li>◦ Encikile</li> <li>◦ Esabizo</li> <li>◦ Eyamandla</li> <li>◦ Ephaqayo</li> <li>◦ Eqondisayo</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Isichasiso</b>	Isiphawulo Isibaluli Ongumnini Inani
<b>Isandiso</b>	Sendawo Sesimo Senkathi Esikhomba isizathu Esikhomba okusethenzisiwe
<b>Izindlela zokubuza imibuzo</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emishweni evumayo</li> <li>• Emishweni ephikayo</li> </ul>
<b>Imisho kanye nemishwana</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umusho oqondile</li> <li>• Umusho ombaxa</li> <li>• Umusho omagatsha <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Umshwana okhonzile ochazayo</li> <li>◦ Umshwana okhonzile okhanyisayo</li> <li>◦ umshwana okhonzile osabizo</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Inkulumo ngqo kanye nenkulumo ewumbiko</li> <li>• Izivumelwano</li> <li>• Ukuphika</li> </ul>

Izihlanganiso kanye namagama aveza ukushintsha kwenkulomo	<p>Ukulandelana ngokwesikhathi/ukulandelana ngokohlelo oluthile: okokuqala, okwesibili, okwesithathu, uma, ngemuva, kwaze, ekugcineni, okulandelayo, phambilini, ngemuva kwalokho.</p> <p>Hlaziya/bheka imbangela nomphumela: nakuba, yingakho, yingoba, ngesizathu, kusukela, okuholele, yingoba, ngakho-ke, kulanda ukuthi, uma, ngakho, njll.</p> <p>Inqubo: okokuqala, okwesibili, okwesithathu, njll.</p> <p>Qhathanisa/hlukanisa: okufanayo, umehluko, mncane kuna-, mkhulu kuna-, kodwa, njll.</p> <p>Beka ngokwamazinga okubaluleka: njalo nje, ekugcineni, njll.</p> <p>Hlela ngokwenkomba yeziimpawu: phezulu, phansi, kwesokudla, kwesokunxele, njll.</p> <p>Ingxubevange yezihlanganiso: ngokwejwayelekile, sengiphetha, njll.</p> <p>Izigaba ezikhethiwe: <u>ngokwami ukubona, umbono, inkolelo, ukuqonda, ngicabanga ukuthi, ngikhomba ukuthi, kubukeka sengathi kimina, ngincamela/ngikhetha/ngethemba/</u> <u>Ngaphatheka, njll.</u></p> <p>Isigaba esibeka izinto ngononina: <u>kufana nokuthi, kungahlukaniswa, kungena ngaphansi kwe, kuhambisana ne, kuhambisana ne, njll.</u></p> <p>Izigaba ezichazayo: <u>ngaphezulu, ngaphansi, eceleni, ngaphandle, eduze, eMpumalanga, eNtshonalanga, eNingizimu, eNyakatho, ubungako, umbala, isilinganiso, inhoso, ubude, ubukhulu, isisindo, kufana nokuthi, njll.</u></p> <p>Isigaba esilinganisayo: <u>kuhle/kubi, kulungile/akulungile, kusobala/kubalulekile, ncoma, nxusa, beka umbono, nikeza izeluleko, okwamukulekile/okungamulekanga, njll.</u></p> <p>Izigaba ezinikeza incazel: <u>kuchazwa ngokuthi, kungafaniswa nokuthi, njll.</u></p> <p>Isigaba esiyisiphetho: <u>ukuphetha, ukusonga, ukugoqa, ngamafuphi, njengoba nibona, njll.</u></p>
Izenzukuthi	Dekle! Bhuklu!
Izibabazo	Hhawu! Maye babo!
Izimpawu zokuloba	Ikhonco, ikholoni, isemikhloni, i-aphostrofi, abacaphuni, umbuzi, umbabazi, unqi, ikhoma ngqi, njll.
Isipelingi	Indlela amagama apelwa ngayo, imithetho yokupela kanye nezimiso zakhona nezfifyezo
<b>Ukuhlolisisa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Iqiniso kanye nombono.</li> <li>• Incazel eqondile kanye negudliselayo.</li> <li>• Umqondo osobala kanye nojulile.</li> <li>• Okuphathelene nezenhlalo nombusazwe kanye namasiko ababhali.</li> <li>• Umthelela wokufakwa kanye nokweqiwa kwamagama encazelweni.</li> <li>• Ubudlewano phakathi kolimi kanye nesikhundla somuntu ophethe.</li> <li>• Ulimi oluchukuluza/oluvusa/oluthinta imizwa, oluvumisayo, ukuchema, ukubandlulula, ukucwasa,</li> <li>• Inkolelo engaguquki, izindlela ezechlukene zokusebenzisa ulimi, isib. Ulimi lwasigodi, ijagoni, ukucabangela okungahle kwenzeke, ukuqagula, indlela yokucabanga inhoso yokufaka noma yokukhipha ulwazi oluthile.</li> </ul>	

### 3.5 UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA

Lo mqulu uphawula ukuthi uhlelo Iwamasonto amabili ngalunye luzogxila kokukodwa kwamakhono afana nokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda, ukubuka, ukubhala, ukwethula kanye nolimi. Uhlelo ngalunye luzoveza imisebenzi okuzomele abafundi bayifunde, bafunde noma babukele uchungechunge Iwamatheksthi omlomo, abhaliwe kanye nabonwayo. Ohlelweni Iwamasonto amabili ngalunye umsebenzi uzokwenza abafundi baqaphele ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi okuyilo kanye nezimo zemibhalo. Esikhathini esingunyaka cishe izinhlelo zamasondo amabili eziyi-18 zizothinta zonke izinhlelo zezifundo emasontweni angama-36. Ngaphezu kwalokhu ukukhula nobulukhuni komsebenzi kuzokwenzeka ithemu nethemu kanye nonyaka nonyaka kuyo yonke imikhakha kuze kuphela iminyaka emithathu, lapho abafundi bayobe sebekulungele ukubhala izivivnyo zabo zokuphela zebanga le-12. Ngakho-ke ukukhula komsebenzi kuyingxenyen yokuhlanganisa uhlelo lokufunda. Lesi sakhiwo sisiza abafundi nothisha ukwakha umongo wendaba/isimo ukuqinisa ulwazimagama, nokuthi bazejwayeze izakhiwo zolimi ngamasonto amabili ngaphambi kokuba badlulele kwamanye amakhono. Ngakolunye uhlangothi inikeza okuningi okungakha intshisekelo yamaqembu. Isibonelo, "Ezempilo" yindikimba ejwayelekile, kodwa ingalandelwa yindikimba ethi "Ubungani"

#### **Ukufundisa ngokudidiyela ulimi: uhlelo Iwamasonto amabili**

Ukudidiyela kubeka izimo ezehlukene zemisebenzi, zamathaskhi kanye nezindikimba (bheka ngezansi uhla Iwezindikimba). Uma kwakhiwa uhlelo Iwamasonto amabili, uthisha angahlanganisa imisebenzi ngandawonye ebhekise esihlokweni, isibonelo, ezomsebenzi, ukushintshantsha kwesimo sezulu, imibhalo, ikhono elisuselwa ohlelweni Iwezifundo, isibonelo, inkulomo mpikiswano, ukubhala indaba edaza inkani, izakhiwo zempikiswano noma itheksthi noma iqoqo lamatheksthi elisuselwa ematheksthini assetshenziswa ukufundisa amakhono olimi ngokudidiyela.

Amalungiselelo esifundo enzelwe ukusetshenziswa kohlelo Iwamasonto amabili angenziwa alandele indlela ethile. Lolu hlelo lungaqala ngokufunda kanye nenqubo elandelwa ekuxoxeni (inkulomo) okulandela ukubhala. Kungasetshenziswa amatheksthi emibhalo (lapho kudingeka khona) noma kungasetshenziswa amanye amatheksthi ukwenza umsebenzi ochazwe ngezansi.

Uthisha kumele akhethe uhlolo lombhalo wobuciko okumele lufundwe. Lokhu kungaba iqoqo lezinkondlo, inoveli, iqoqo lezindaba ezimfushane, umdlalo omfushane (bheka itheksthi esetshenziselwa ukufundisa amakhono olimi adidiyelwe. Lokhu kuvela njengokufunda /ukubukela oHlelweni lokuFunda njengamatheksthi emibhalo.

Lolu hlelo Iwezifundo Iwethula uhlelo lolimi olucacile. Ulimi kulindeleke ukuthi luthathe ihora emasontweni amabili, okubhekeke ukuthi ingxenye ifundiswe esimeni esihambisanayo nokubhala kanye nokufunda, ingxenye efundiswe ngokucacile. Ngaphezu kwalokhu okuhleliwe kolimi, kuzokuba khona ukuphinda kufundiswe noma ukubuyekeza lokho okuzotholakala emsebenzini wabafundi obhaliwe.

Uhla lwezindikimba ezingafundiswa	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ezokuxhumana</li> <li>• Usiko/isiko</li> <li>• Amaphupho</li> <li>• Ezemfundo</li> <li>• Amagigi/amadili omculo</li> <li>• Ezempilo</li> <li>• Ubuwena/ukuba nguwe</li> <li>• Imisebenzi/imali</li> <li>• Umthetho</li> <li>• Ezokungcebeleka/okokuzithokozisa</li> <li>• Uthando/injabulo/ubungani</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umculo</li> <li>• Umphakathi wakithi</li> <li>• Izwe lakithi</li> <li>• Imvelo</li> <li>• Ezombangazwe</li> <li>• Ezenkolo</li> <li>• Abantu abayizibonelo emphakathini</li> <li>• Ezemidlalo</li> <li>• Ezobuchwepheshe</li> <li>• Ezokuvakasha</li> <li>• Impilo yasedolobheni/yasemakhaya</li> </ul>

### Ukuphendula uHlelo lokuFundisa lube imisebenzi yokufunda nokufundisa

Isibonelo esiqondene noHLELO LOKUFUNDISA IweBanga le-10, ithemu yesi-3, isonto lama-23 kanye nelama-24 (12x40 imizuzu yezifundo) = Amahora ayisi-8

Amasondo	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
23 & 24	<b>Ukulalela ukuze uxhumane nabanye:</b> Kulalelwa futhi kwethulwe, isib. imiyalezo emifushane/ imiyalelo/ izimemezelo. .	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama kuhinde kusetshenziswe ulimi. <b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa imibhalo yobuciko ngenhloso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisia.	<b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> I-imeyili/umyalezo ngokuphendula umshini. <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubukeza, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)	<b>Ukucizelela indlela ephoqayo:</b> Isakhiwo solimi: Umusho owumongo kanye nemisho eyesekelayo. Kusetshenziswa izenzo ukukhomba inkathi. <b>Ulwazimagama:</b> Kusetshenziswa ulwazimagama.

Indikimba: **Ukunikeza nokuphendula ubhekiswe imibonweni – indikimba: imfashini kanye nomzimba.**

## Isifundo soku-1: (Ama-orali)

- Isingeniso: Kulalelwa itheksthi enolwazimagama oluhambisana nendikimba.
- Kuchazwa ulwazimagama.
- Umsebenzi wasekhaya: Umsebenzi omayelana nolwazimagama.

## Isifundo sesi-2 (Ama-orali)

- Kulalelwa (okungenani izihlandla ezintathu) ematheksthini anemishini enemilayevo okumele ilalelwe.
- Abafundi balalela bese becabanga ngezibonelo zabo zemilayevo emifushane ababelana ngayo nabanye abafundi.
- Umsebenzi wasekhaya: Abafundi babhala izibonelo zabo zemilayevo ngambil.

## Isifundo sesi-3 (Ama-orali)

- Kulingiswa ukumema umngani ukuba kuyiwe ndawana thizeni.
- Uthisha wenza uhla lolwazimagama abafundi abavame ukwenza amaphutha kuwo maqede abachazele amaphutha abo.

## Isifundo sesi-4 (Ukufunda)

- Kufundwa inkondlo emayelana nobungani.
- Kuchazwa ulwazimagama olusha.
- Kuyaxoxwa ukuqinisekisa ukuqondisisa itheskthi.

## Isifundo sesi-5 (Ukufunda)

- Kubhalwa izimpendulo zemibuzo ebhekiswe etheksthini yesifundo sokuqondisisa sesi-4.
- Kufundwa izibonelo ezimbalwa zemilayevo emifushane.
- Kulungiswa amaphutha abafundi ejwayelekile kwograma emsebenzini wokubhala wesifundo sesi-2 – umsebenzi wasekhaya.

## Isifundo sesi-6 (Ukufunda kanye negrama)

- Izimpawu zegramma ezididiyelwe etheksthini.
- Kuhlaziya isakhiwo semilayevo emifushane.
- Umsebenzi wasekhaya: Kubhalwa igramma.

## Isifundo sesi-7 (Ukufunda kanye nokudidiyela igramma)

- Kumakwa umsebenzi wasekhaya.

Kugcizelelwa izimpawu zegramma zesifundo sesi-6. **Isifundo sesi-8 (Ukubhala)**

- Kubhalwa imisebenzi yokwandulela: Isibonelo, kufundwa i-imayili yomfundu omemela umngani wakhe eholidini.
- Kuxoxwa ngezimpawu zombiko omfushane, isib. I-imayili/umbiko omfushane/umlayezo ngokuphendula umshini.
- Umsebenzi wasekhaya: Ulwazimagama angejwayelekile etheksthini (Kusetshenziswa izichazamazwi).

#### **Isifundo sesi-9 (Ukubhala)**

- Abafundi bahlanganisa amaphuzu abazobhala ngawo.
- Babhala izinhlaka zokuqala.

#### **Isifundo sesi-10 (Okuxubile)**

- Abafundi balalela baphinde bafunde isibonelo sesimemo, isib. Inkulumompendulwano.
- Abafundi bamemelana ezindaweni ezehlukene besebenisa ulwazimagama olusha abaluthole esifundweni sesi-8, beqikelela amaphutha alungiswe nguthisha esifundweni sesi-3 (ama-orali)

#### **Isifundo sesi-11 (Okuxubile)**

- Uthisha ulungisa amaphutha enziwe ngabafundi lapho bebhala izinhlaka zokuqala.
- Izimpawu zegrama edidiyelwe.

#### **Isifundo sesi-12 (Ukubhala))**

- Kubhalwa umkhiqizo wokugcina.
- Abafundi bafunda imibhalo yabanye.

**Emakhasini alandelayo kunikezwe IZINHLELO ZOKUFUNDISA zeBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12. Lokhu yizibonelo zokuthi ungahlelwa kanjani umsebenzi okumele ufundiswe oLimiNi LwesiBili LokwEngeza ngonyaka.**

## 3.5.1 BANGA LESHUMI: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasono	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala) Ihora
1 & 2	<p><b>Ukulalela ngenhoso yokuthola ulwazi kanye nokukhuluma okungalungiselelwé:</b> Abaundi basebenza ngababili noma ikilasi lonke bethulana ngokusebenzisa ulwazi abalunikeziwe.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqondisisa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kufundisiswa amatheksthí amafushane ukuze kufingqwe futhi kubhalwe amanothi.</li> <li>Kufundwa itheksthí ngenhoso yokuthola ulwazi (isib. Itheksthí echazayo).</li> <li><b>Kukhunjulwa futhi kwethulwe</b> amaphuzu asobala kanye nemibono.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukufunda nokubukela amatheksthí okuzithuthukisa:</b> Kwethulwa iphrojekthi yokuzithuthukisa.</p>	<p><b>Isigaba esichazayo:</b> Kubhalwa isigaba esichazayo, kugxilwe olwazinimagama kanye nasekwakhiweni nasekuchazweni kwemisho.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisia ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthí nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Ukwethulwa kwemizwa. Kubukezwa izandiso kanye nezichasiso. Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimiwokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.</p> <p><b>Ulwazinimagama:</b> Kwakhiwa izandiso</p>

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
3 & 4	<p><b>Ukulalela ngenhloso yokubeka umbono:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kwethulwa imibono ngesihloko okuxoxwe ngaso ekilasini.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kwethulwa imibhalo.</li> <li>Kwethulwa izimpawu zemibhalo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ngenhloso yokuqonda imisho kanye nezigaba:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kugxilwa ophawini olulodwa bese kuxoxwa ngomsebenzi walo.</li> <li>Kuyafundwa bese kuxoxwa ngetheksthi.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Isigaba esilandisayo:</b></p> <p><b>Kubhalwa izigaba ezimbili ezilandisayo</b></p> <p>ezimayelana nezinto ezifundwe embhalweni wobuciko.</p> <p>NOMA</p> <p>Kubhalwa izigaba ezimbili kwethulwe imibono ngesihloko okuxoxwe ngaso ekilasini.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b></p> <p>Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b></p> <p>(Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Ukwethulwa kozwelo: Kubukezwa izandiso kanye nezichasiso.</p> <p>Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama:</b></p> <p>Kwakhiwa izandiso.</p>

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala) Ihora
5 & 6	<p><b>Ukulalelela ukuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqonda:</b> Kufundiswa izimpawu zokulalelela ukuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqonda.</p> <p>Kufundwa indatshana elalelelwa ukuqonda, isib. Ingxoxo egxile kubalingiswa, kunkulumo-mpendulwano noma endabeni emfushane.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundiswa amatheksthi amafushane ngenhloso yokuqonda imisho kanye nezigaba:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama kanye nembono.</p> <p>Itheksthi ekhombisa umbono/indlela umbhalu abuka ngayo izinto/ukukhomba kanye nokuchaza izimibono yombali.</p> <p>Abafundi bachaza izindlela zabo zokubuka izinto.</p> <p>Kungasetshenziswa itheksthi enendikimba esetshenziswe ekulaleleni ukuze uthole ulwazi.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omude:</b> Inkulomo-mpendulwano</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundiswa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Amabinzana, izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zemisho.</p> <p>Izimiso nezimpawu zokubhala inkulomo ngqo, inkulumombiko kanye nenkulomo-mpendulwano.</p> <p>Ukubuzwa kwemibuzo.</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama</b> oluqondene ngqo nomkhakha wamatheksthi afundiwe.</p>
7 & 8	<p><b>Inkulomo engamiselwe migomo:</b> Kwenziwa ingxoxo eyejwayelekile.</p>	<p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kulandelwa ukukhula komlingiswa endabeni emfushane/ingxoxo yezimpawu zenkondlo.</p> <p>Ukufunda amatheksthi ombhalo wobuciko ukuze uncome</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kugcwaliswa ifomu, isib. Ifomu yomncintiswano.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundiswa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Kubukeza izimpawu zokubhala inkulomongqo kanye nenkulumombiko.</p> <p>Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama:</b> Kufunwa/ kutholwa izincazelo zamagama aphathelene nobekufundwa kuzichazamazwi.</p>

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
9 & 10	<b>Ukulalelela ukuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqonda:</b> Kulalelwu amatheksthi anhlobonhlobo, isib. Amaculo/amagama eculo. Kuyaxoxwa NOMA Ukuxoxa indaba: iphrojekthi yokufunda eyengeziwe.	<b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthi ezinhlobo ezehlukene zokuxhumana:</b> Kwethulwa izimpawu zetheskthi ebonwayo. Kubuka futhi kuxoxwe ngamatheksthi abukwayo, isib. Igrafu, umdwebo, isithombe, njll.	<b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Iphosta/iflaya, isib. Iphosta yedili lomculo ozobasendaweni ethile. <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula. <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)	Izenzo, izichasiso kanye namabizo – ukubukeza okumbandakanya ukufunda kanye nokubhala. Kuchazwa izenzo, izichasiso kanye namabizo. Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala. <b>Ulwazimagama:</b> Kusetshenziswa ulwazimagama

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlola – Ithemu yokuqala			
Ithaskhi yoku-1	Ithaskhi yesi-2	Ithaskhi yesi-3	Ithaskhi yesi-4
<b>Ama-orali:</b> Isifundo sokuqondisisa esilalelwayo	<b>Ama-orali:</b> Ingxoxo	<b>Ukubhala:</b> Imibhalo emide/ emifushane, isib. inkulumo- mpendulwano NOMA Iphosta/iflaya	<b>Isivivinyo sokuqala:</b> <b>Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimweni ezithile:</b> Isifundo sokuqondisisa, Ukufingqa Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
11 & 12	<b>Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo:</b> Kunikezwa imiyalelo noma inkombandlela ngamaqembu/umfundi ngamunye (isib. Lenziwa kanjani itiye?).	<b>Ukufundisia amatheksthi amafushane ngenhloso yokuqonda amagama:</b> Kufundwa izibonelo zemiyalelo noma izinkombandlela.	<b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa izinkombandlela noma imiyalelo, isib. <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisia ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula. <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)	<b>Izihlanganiso:</b> Izihlanganiso zokulandelana kwezinto (isib. Ngoba, ngakho-ke, njll) kanye nesikhathi (isib. Khona manjalo, emva kwalokho, njll). <b>Ulwazimagama:</b> Oluqondene ngqo nomkhakha wama theksthi afundiwe
13 & 14	<b>Ukuxoxa okumiselwe imigomo kanye nokwethula:</b> Kuxoxwa ngezimpawu zenkulumo elungiselelw. Inkulomo elungiselelw	<b>Itheksthi ebhalwayo:</b> Ukufundela ukukhomba kanye nokuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kwezinkathi zesenko.	<b>Umbhalo omude:</b> Inkulomo elungiselelw <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisia ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula. <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)	Kubukezwa futhi kwethulwe izinkathi zesenko. Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala. <b>Kusetshenziswa ulwazimagama</b> zimeni ezithule

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
15 & 16	<b>Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isifundo sokulalela ngokuqondisa – kulalelwa ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi, isib. Izikhangiso ezilalelwayo noma inkulumo-mpendulwano.</li> </ul>	<b>Itheksthi ebukwayo:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kufundwa futhi kuhlaziywe izimpawu, (isib. Izimpawu zamakhathuni).</li> </ul> <b>Umbhalo wobuciko:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kufundwa imibhalo yobuciko ngenhloso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisa.</li> </ul>	<b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa isikhangiso/ iphoskhadi/ ikhadi lesimemo  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b>  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kwamabinza kanye nemisho.  Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.  Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile
17 & 18	<b>Ukuxoxa okumiselwe imigomo kanye nokwethula:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kulingiswa indikimba yombhalo wobuciko.</li> </ul>	<b>Umbhalo wobuciko:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhloso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisa.</li> </ul>	<b>Isigaba esichazayo/ esilandisayo:</b> Kubhalwa indatshana yezigaba ezimbili ezimayelana nombhalo wobuciko ofundiwe.  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b>  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Kukhonjwa futhi kugcizelelwizakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi  Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile
19 & 20	<b>Izivivinyo zaphakathi nonyaka</b>			

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlola – Ithemu yesibili		
Ithaskhi yoku-5	Ithaskhi yesi-6	Ithaskhi yesi-7
<b>Ama-orali:</b> Inkulomo elungiselelw	<b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Imibuzo emifushane	<b>Izivivinyo zaphakathi nonyaka:</b> <b>Iphepha loku-1</b> – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko <b>Iphepha lesi-2</b> – Ukubhala

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
21 & 22	<p><b>Ukufunda okulungiselelwé:</b> Kugxilwa ekufundeni kahle (ngokugeleza), ekuphimisa kahle amagama kanye nephimbo, isib. Umfundu ngamunye ufunda incwadi ebhalwe nguye uqobo noma ebhalwe ngomunye umfundu</p>	<p><b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ngenhloso yokuwaqonda:</b> Kufundwa ngenhloso yokuncoma: Kufundwa izibonelo zezincwadi zobugani.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omude:</b> Incwadi yobungane</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Ukuxhumana/ Ukuhambisana kukamenzi, isenzo umenziwa kanye nesichasiso emishweni.</p> <p>Ukulandelana kahle kwamagama emishweni.</p> <p>Kusetshenzisa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.</p>
23 & 24	<p><b>Ukulalela ubuye ukhuluma ukuze uxhumane nabanye:</b> Kuyalalelwa kuphinde kwethulwe, isib. imyalezo emifushane/imiyalelo/ izimemezelo.</p> <p><b>Inkulomo engamiselwe migomo:</b> Kuyalingiswa.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama kuphinde kusetshenziswe ulimi.</p> <p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa imibhalo yobuciko ngenhloso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kubhalwa-imeyili Imibhalo yokuzikhu mbuza ananyathiselwa esiqandisini / umyalezo emayelana nokuphendula umshini.</li> </ul> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b></p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Ukugcizelela indlela ephoqayo: Isakhiwo solimi: Umusho owumongo kanye nemisho eyesekelayo.</p> <p>Kusetshenziswa izenzo ukukhomba inkathi.</p> <p>Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile</p>

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
25 & 26	Ukufunda okulungiselelwe:  Kukhethwa itheksthi ethile.	Imibhalo yobuciko:  Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhlosa yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.	I-eseyi: Indaba elandisayo  Umbhalo omfushane: Isi. Isigameko esangihlekisa  Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:  Inqubo yokubhala Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi.  Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.  Kusetshenziswa ulwazimagama ezimeni ezithile
27 & 28	Ukulalela ukuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqonda:  Kulalelwu umdlalo womoya/womsakazo/ inkulumo eqoshiwe/ kulingiswa/ukufunda umdlalo	Imibhalo yobuciko:  Kufundwa imibhalo yobuciko ngenhlosa yokuthola ulwazi kanye nokuyiqonda	Isigaba sendaba echazayo/ elandisayo:  Kubhalwa izigaba ezimbili lapho umfundsiwa ngamunye ethula khona imibono yakhe aphinde ayisekele.  Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:  Inqubo yokubhala Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Iphimbo, izwi kanye nemiphumela  Izinhlobo zezenzo  Kusetshenziswa ulwazimagama ezimeni ezithile

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
29 & 30	Inkulomo engamiselwe migomo:  Ingxoxo ephathelene nombhalo wobuciko	<b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b>  Kufundwa imibhalo yobuciko ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqonda.  <b>Ukufunda nokubukela amatheksthi okuzithuthukisa:</b>  <b>Itheksthi yokuzithuthukisa,</b> isib. ukucabangela, iphupho, njll.	<b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Idayari nokusetshenziswa kwayo.  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b>  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Amabizo  Ubunye nobiningi  Kulungiswa igrاما emibhalweni yabafundi  Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlolana – Ithemu yesithathu		
Ithaskhi yesi-8	Ithaskhi yesi-9	Ithaskhi yesi-10
Ama-orali:  Ukufunda okulungiselelw	<b>Ukubhala:</b>  Ama-eseyi	<b>Isivivinyo sesibili:</b>  <b>Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimweni ezithile:</b>  Isifundo sokuqondisisa, Ukufingqa Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi Noma Imibhalo yobuciko: Imibuzzo emifushane.

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESINE				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
31 & 32	<b>Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi:</b> Ingxoxo	<b>Ukufundela ukuhlolisisa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo:</b>  Isib. ulimi oluthinta imizwa, imiyalezo enhlobonhlobo  Kukhonjwa ulimi olucashile.  Ukuzithuthukisa: Kufundwa ngokuhlaziya.	<b>Umbhalo omude:</b> Ukubhala incwadi yokubongela umngani/ ukubonga uthisha.  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambni kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)	Impambosi yokwenziwa.  Incazeloe qondile kanye nencazeloe egudliselayo.  Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile
33 & 34	<b>Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi:</b>  Ukuzilolanga ekhonweni lokubhala amanothi.  Ukulalela ukuthola amaphuzu awumongo, izibonelo, njil.	<b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa imibhalo yobuciko ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqonda.	<b>Imibhalo emifushane:</b> Kubhalwa amanothi ngemisho ephelele.  <b>Ukuifingqa:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kufundiswa izimpawu zokufingqa.</li> <li>Kufingqwa itheksthi kusetshenziswa amapoyinti.</li> </ul>	Kubukezwa impambosi yokwenziwa.  Izihlanganiso.  Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.  Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESINE				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
35 & 36	<b>Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuncoma:</b>  Isib. Umculo, okuqoshiwe okunomuntu ofundayo, ukuhaya inkondlo.	<b>Ukufunda nokubukela amatheksthi okuzithuthukisa:</b>  Ukufundela ukuncoma kanye nokuzithokozisa.	<b>Umbhalo omude:</b> Kubhalwa incwadi yokuncoma/ yokwedlulisa injabulo.  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b>  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Amagama (amabinza) okukhombisa ukuzotha.  Amagama akhombisa ukukhuluma nomuntu omdala, onguntanga, omncane, njll.  Irejista  Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile
37 & 38	<b>Inkulomo engamiselwe migomo:</b>  Ukubukeza: Ingxoxo yabafundi bezilungiselela ukubhala izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka.	<b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kuyabukezwa.	<b>Amalungiselelo okubhala izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka:</b> Kukhethwa uhlobo lombhalo kanye nesihloko okuzobhalwa ngaso.  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b>  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Kusetshenziswa isichazamazwi/ izisho/izaga nezinye izimo zokukhuluma eziphathelene netheksthi efundiwe.  Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.  Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESINE				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma  Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela  Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula  Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
39 & 40	<b>Izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka</b>			

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlola – Ithemu yesine
Ithaskhi yeshumi nanye
<b>Izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka:</b>
<b>Iphepha 1</b> – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimene ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko
<b>Iphepha 2</b> – Ukubhala
<b>Iphepha 3</b> – Ama-orali
<b>Ama-orali:</b> Amamaki ama-orali ukhuluma, ukulalela, kanye / noma ukufunda. Amamaki okugcina kumele ambandakanye okungenani inkulumo elungiselelwe eyodwa, ithaskhi eyodwa yokulalela, ithaskhi eyodwa yokufunda kanye nethaskhi eyodwa yengxoxo.

## 3.5.2 IBANGA LESHUMI NANYE: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala) Ihora
1 & 2	<p><b>Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi:</b> Abaundi basebenza ngababili noma iklasi lonke: Ukwethulana kwabafundi besebenzisa ulwazi abalunikeziwe.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ukuze kufingqwe futhi kubhalwe amanothi:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kufundwa itheksthi ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi (isib. Itheksthi echazayo).</li> <li>Kufingqwa ngokubhala amaphuzu asemqoka.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwethula amaphuzu kanye nemibono</b></p> <p><b>Ukufunda nokubukela amatheksthi okuzithuthukisa:</b> Kwethulwa iprojekthi yokuzithuthukisa.</p>	<p><b>Indaba echazayo:</b> <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Izitatinende, ukwakhiwa komusho (inhloko – isenzo- umenziwa). Kusetshenziswa imisho eqondile esenkathini yamanje.</p> <p>Ulwazimagama oluqondene ngqo nomkhakha wamatheksthi afundiwe.</p>
3 & 4	<p><b>Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqonda:</b> Kufundiswa izimpawu zokulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi. kanye nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqondisisa:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi.</p> <p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kwethulwa imibhalo.</li> <li>Kwethulwa izimpawu zemibhalo.</li> <li>Kufundwa bese kuxoxwa ngetheksthi efundiwe.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Indaba echazayo:</b> Kubhalwa indaba echazayo</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Kwethulwa amagama akhomba uwelo: izandiso kanye nezichasiso</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama:</b> Kwakhiwa izandiso</p>

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
5 & 6	<p><b>Ukulalela ngenhoso yokuthola ulwazi:</b> Kulalelwa ukuze kubekwe imibono.</p> <p>Kwethulwa umbono ngesihloko okuxoxwe ngaso ekilasini.</p> <p><b>Ukukhuluma okubekelwe imigomo kanye nokwethula</b></p> <p>Ukulingisa</p>	<p><b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ngenhoso yokuqonda ezingeni lamagama:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kufundiswa ulwazimagama lokwethula umbono kanye nokubika.</li> <li>• Itheksthi ekhombisa umbono/indlela umbhali abuka ngayo izinto.</li> <li>• Kukhonjwa futhi kuchazwe imibono yombhali.</li> <li>• Abafundi bachaza izindlela zabo zokubuka izinto.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umbhalo omude:</b> Kubhalwa inkulumo-mpendulwano</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b></p> <p>(Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Izimiso nezimpawu zokubhala inkulumo-mpendulwano.</p> <p>Izihlanganiso.</p> <p>Ukubuzwa kwemibuzo.</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama</b> oluqondene ngqo nomkhakha wamatheksthi afundiwe.</p> <p>Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.</p>
7 & 8	<p><b>Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo:</b> Ingxoxo, izimpawu zombhalo wobuciko ofundiwe.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukujondisisa:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi.</p> <p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kufundwa imibhalo yobuciko ngenhoso yokuncoma kanye nokuqonda.</li> <li>• Kulandela ukukhula komlingiswa endabenemfushane/ingxoxo yezimpawu zenkondlo.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kugcwaliswa ifomu, isib. Ifomu yokucela isikhala somsebenzi.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b></p> <p>(Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Izimpawu zokubhala.</p> <p>Inkulumo ngqo kanye nenkulumbikho.</p> <p>Amabizo.</p> <p>Izabizwana.</p> <p>Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.</p> <p>Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwozimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile</p>

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
9 & 10	<b>Ukulalela ngenhoso yokuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqonda:</b> Kulalelwa amatheksthi ehlukahlukene, isib. Amaculo, amazwi amaculo. Ingxoxo. <b>NOMA</b> Kuxoxwa indaba: iphrojekthi yokufunda eyengeziwe.	<b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthi ezinhlobo ezechukene zokuxhumana namatheksthi abonwayo</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kwethulwa izimpawu zetheskthi ebonwayo.</li> <li>Kubukwa futhi kuxoxwe ngamatheksthi abukwayo, isib. Igrafu, umdwewebo, isithombe, njll.</li> </ul>	<b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa iphosta/iflaya, isib. Iphosta noma iflaya yomcimbi wokuqoqwa kwezimali. <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula. <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)	Izenzo, izichasiso kanye namabizo – ukubukeza okumbandakanya ukufunda kanye nokubhala. Izinkathi zesenko. Kuchazwa izenzo, izichasiso futhi kusetshenziswe amabizo. Kulungiswa igrara emibhalweni yabafundi. Kusetshenziswe <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlola – Ithemu yokuqala			
Ithaskhi yoku-1	Ithaskhi yesi-2	Ithaskhi yesi-3	Ithaskhi yesi-4
<b>Ama-orali:</b> Isifundo sokuqondisisa esilalelwayo	<b>Ama-orali:</b> Ingxoxo	<b>Ukubhala:</b> Imibhalo emide/ emifushane	<b>Isivivinyo sokuqala</b> <b>Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimweni ezithile:</b> Isifundo sokuqondisisa, Ukufingqa Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
11 & 12	<p><b>Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo:</b> Kunikezwa imiyalelo noma izinkombandlela ngamaqembu.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthia maafushane ngenhloso yokuqonda ezingeni lamagama:</b> Kufundwa izibonelo zemiyalelo noma izinkombandlela.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa inkombandlela noma imiyalelo, isib. Ukusuka endaweni ethile kuyiwa kwene.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthinezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Izihlanganiso zokulandelana kwezinto (isib. Ngoba, ngakho-ke, njll) kanye nesikhathi (isib. Khona manjalo, emva kwalokho, njll).</p> <p>Izabizwana</p> <p>Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.</p>
13 & 14	<p><b>Ukukhuluma okubekelwe imigomo kanye nokwethula:</b> Kuxoxwa ngezimpawu zenkulomo elungiselelw.</p> <p>Inkulomo elungiselelw.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqondisisa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswa ulimi, isib. ukukhomba kanye nokuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kwezinkathi zesenko.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umbhalo omude:</b> Kubhalwa inkulomo elungiselelw</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthinezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Ukubuyekeza kanye nokwethula izinkathi zesenko.</p> <p>Ukusetshenziswa kwasichazamazwi</p> <p>Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.</p> <p>Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.</p>

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
15 & 16	<p><b>Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi:</b> Isifundo sokuqondisisa – ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi oluthile.</p> <p>Isibonelo, Izikhangiso noma inkulumo-mpendulwano</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqondisisa:</b> Ukufunda kanye nokuhlaziya izimpawu, (isib. Izimpawu zamakhathuni)</p> <p><b>Umbhalo wobuciko:</b> Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhloso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa isikhangiso/ iphoskhadi/ikhadi lesimemo.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kwamabinza kanye nemisho</p> <p>Impambosi yokwenziwa Ukulungiswa kwograma emibhalweni yabafundi Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.</p>
17 & 18	<p><b>Ukukhuluma okubekelwe imigomo kanye nokwethula:</b> Ukulingisa umyalezo otholakala embhalweni wobuciko</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqondisisa:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi.</p> <p><b>Umbhalo wobuciko:</b> Ukufundwa kombhalo wobuciko ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqondisisa</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa idayari noma incwadi yobungani kusetshenziswa ingxenye ethathwe embhalweni wobuciko</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Ukukhomba kanye nokugcizelela izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</p> <p>Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.</p>
19 & 20	<b>Izivivinyo zaphakathi nonyaka</b>			

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlola – Ithemu yesibili		
Ithaskhi yoku-5	Ithaskhi yesi-6	Ithaskhi yesi-7
<b>Ama-orali:</b> Inkulomo elungiselelw	<b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Imibuzo emifushane	<b>Izivivinyo zaphakathi nonyaka:</b> <b>Iphepha loku-1</b> – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko <b>Iphepha lesi-2</b> – Ukubhala

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
21 & 22	<p><b>Ukufunda okulungiselelwe:</b> Kufundwa kugxilwe ekufundeni kahle (ngokugeleza), ukuphimisa kahle amagama kanye nephimbo, isib. Umfundu ngamunye ufunda incwadi ebhalwe nguye noma ebhalwe ngomunye umfundu.</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda nokubukela amatheksthi okuzithuthukisa:</b> Ukufunda ngenhloso yokuncoma. Kufundwa izibonelo zezincwadi zobugani.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omude:</b> Kubhalwa incwadi eya komkhulu, isib. Eya ephephandabeni.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisia ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Ukuxhumana/ Ukuhambisana kukamenzi, isenzo umenziwa kanye nesichasiso emishweni.</p> <p>Izivumelwano</p> <p>Ukulandelana kahle kwamagama emishweni.</p> <p>Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.</p>
23 & 24	<p><b>Ukulalela ukuze uxhumane nabanye:</b> Kulalelwa futhi kwethulwe, isib. imiyalezo emifushane/ imiyalelo/ izimemezelo.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi.</p> <p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa imibhalo yobuciko ngenhloso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisia.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> I-imeyili Imibhalo yokuzikhumbuxa enanyathiselwa esiqandisini /umiyalezo emayelana ngokuphendula ushini.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisia ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Ukucizelela indlela ephoqayo:</p> <p>Isakhiwo solimi: Umusho owumongo kanye nemisho eyesekelayo</p> <p>Kusetshenziswa izenzo ukukhomba inkathi.</p> <p>Izivumelwano.</p> <p>Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.</p>

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
25 & 26	<b>Ukufunda okulungiselelwe:</b> Kukhethwa itheksthi ethile.	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi. <b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhloso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.	<b>Indaba elandisayo:</b> Kubhalwa ngesigameko esashintsha impilo yomuntu. <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula. <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kwamabinza kanye nemisho. Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala. Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.
27 & 28	<b>Ukulalela ukuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqonda:</b> Kulalelwu umdlalo womoya/womsakazo/ inkulumo eqoshiwe/ ukulingisa/ukufunda umdlalo	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi <b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhloso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.	<b>Indatshana:</b> Kubhalwa indatshana kwethulwe umbono bese wesekelwa <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula. <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)	Iphimbo, izwi kanye nemiphumela. Izinhlobo zezenzo. Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
29 & 30	<b>Inkulomo engamiselwe migomo:</b> Ingxoxo ephathelene nombhalo wobuciko.	<b>Umbhalo omude/ mfushane</b> Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhloso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisa.  <b>Ukufunda nokubukela amatheksthii okuzithuthukisa:</b> Itheksthii yokuzithuthukisa, ukucabangela, iphupho, njll.	<b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa idayari/ kubuyekezwa indaba emfushane.  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthii nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)	Amabizo. Ubunye nobuningi. Ukuba imibuzo. Ukuphika. Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala. Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlola – Ithemu yesithathu		
Ithaskhi yesi-8	Ithaskhi yesi-9	Ithaskhi yesi-10
<b>Ama-orali:</b> Ukufunda okulungiselelw	<b>Ukubhala:</b> Indaba elandisayo/echazayo	<b>Isivivinyo sesibili:</b> <b>Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimweni ezithile:</b> Isifundo sokuqondisa, Ukufingqa Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimiNOMA Imibhalo yobuciko: Imibuzo emifushane

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YESINE				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
31 & 32	<p><b>Ukulalela ngenhoso yokuthola ulwazi:</b> Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo. Isib. Ingxoxo ngezibonelo zezincwadi zezicelo/zokukhononda.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuhlolisisa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo:</b> Okokuzithuthukisa: Kufundwa ngokuhlaziya, kukhonjwa ulimi olucashile.</p> <p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa imibhalo yobuciko ngenhoso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omude:</b> Kubhalwa incwadi yesicelo noma yokukhononda</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Imisho lapho omenzi beba yizinhloko zemisho kanye nemisho lapho omenziwa beba yizinhloko zemisho.</p> <p>Incazeloo eqondile kanye nencazelo egudliselayo.</p> <p>Kuhlolisiswa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo.</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama:</b> Kusetshenziswa ulwazimagama oluqondene ngqo nomkhakha wamatheksthi afundiwe.</p>
33 & 34	<p><b>Ukulalela ngenhoso yokuthola ulwazi:</b> Kulalelelwa ukubhala amanothi.</p> <p>Kulalelelwa ukuthola amaphuzu asemqoka, izibonelo, njll.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi.</p> <p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhoso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa amanothi ngemisho ephelele.</p> <p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kufingqwa itheksthi kubhalwa ngamaphoyinti.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Kubukezwa impambosi yokwenziwa.</p> <p>Izihlanganiso.</p> <p>Kuhlolisiswa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo.</p> <p>Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.</p> <p>Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.</p>

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YESINE				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
35 & 36	<b>Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo:</b> Ingxoxo, isib. Izosha zeculo eliculwayo/ amagama eculo eliculwayo	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Kukhuliswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi  <b>Ukufunda nokubukela amatheksthi okuzithuthukisa:</b> Kufundelwa ukuncoma kanye nokuzithokozisa.	<b>Indatshana:</b> Kubhalwa indatshana eningayo ngolimi olusetshenziswe emculweni ibe yizigaba ezimbili.  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b>  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Izichasiso.  Ukuhlolisisa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo. Amagama akhombisa ukukhuluma nomuntu omdala, onguntanga, omncane, njll.  Irejista.  Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.
37 & 38	<b>Inkulumo engamiselwe migomo:</b> Kuyabukezwa: Ingxoxo yabafundi bezilungiselela ukubhala izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka.	<b>Umbhalo wobuciko:</b> Kulungiselela ukuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka.	<b>Amalungiselelo okubhala izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka:</b> Kukhethwa uhlobo lombhalo kanye nesihloko okuzobhalwa ngaso.  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b>  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Kusetshenziswa isichazamazwi/ izisho/izaga nezinye izimo zokukhuluma eziphathelene netheksthi efundiwe.  Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.  Kusetshenziswa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile.
39 & 40	<b>Izivivinyo sokuphela konyaka</b>			

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlola – Ithemu yesine
Ithaskhi ye-11
<b>Izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka:</b>
Iphepha 1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile nemibhalo yobuciko
Iphepha 2 – Ukubhala
Iphepha 3 – Ama-orali
<b>Ama-orali:</b> Amamaki ama-orali ukhuluma, ukulalela, kanye / noma ukufunda. Amamaki okugcina kumele ambandakanye okungenani inkulomo elungiselelw eyodwa, ithaskhi eyodwa yokulalela, ithaskhi eyodwa yokufunda kanye nethaskhi eyodwa yengxoxo.

### 3.5.3 IBANGA LESHUMI NAMBILI: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA

Lolu Hlelo IoNyaka Iwethula inani lomsebenzi okumele wenziwe futhi kuhlolwe ngawo.

EBangeni le-12 amatheksthi emibhalo yobuciko asukela kweyo-1 kuya kwayi-12, okungukuthi amahora angaba mabili emasontweni amabili abekelwe inkondlo eyodwa noma indaba emfushane noma ingxene yenoveli noma umdlalo omfushane. Uma kukhethwe inoveli noma umdlalo onkundlanye, uthisha kudingeka ahlukanise umsebenzi okumele wenziwe ngaleso sikhathi.

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala) Ihora
1 & 2	<b>Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi kanye nokukhuluma okungalungiselelwé:</b> Abafundi basebenza ngababili noma ikilasi lonke: Ukwethulana kwabafundi besebenzisa ulwazi abalunikeziwe	<b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ukuze kufingqwe futhi kubhalwe amanothi:</b> Kufundwa itheksthi ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi (isib. Itheksthi echazayo). <b>Ukwethula amaphuzu kanye nemibono</b> <b>Ukufunda nokubukela amatheksthi okuzithuthukisa:</b> Kwethulwa iprojekthi yokuzithuthukisa.	<b>Indaba elandisayo/ echazayo:</b> Kubhalwa indaba elandisayo/ echazayo. <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula. <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)	Izitativende, ukwakhiwa komusho (inhloko – isenzo- umenziwa ). Kusetshenziswa imisho eqondile esenkathini yamanje. Ulwazimagama oluqondene ngqo nomkhakha wamatheksthi afundiwe.
3 & 4	<b>Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqonda:</b> Kufundiswa izimpawu zokulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqonda. Ithaskhi yesifundo sokulalela ukuqondisisa.	<b>Ukufundela ukuqondisisa:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi. <b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kwethulwa imibhalo.</li> <li>• Kwethulwa izimpawu zemibhalo.</li> <li>• Kuyafundwa bese kuxoxwa ngetheksthi efundiwe.</li> </ul>	<b>Indaba elandisayo/ echazayo:</b> <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula. <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)	Kwethulwa amagama akhomba uzwelo: izandiso kanye nezichasiso. <b>Ulwazimagama:</b> Kwakhiwa izandiso.

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
5 & 6	<p><b>Ukukhuluma okumiselwe imigomo kanye nokuwethula:</b> Kwethulwa umbiko omfushane.</p> <p>Kwethulwa imibono mayelana nesihloko okuxoxwe ngaso ekilasini.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ngenhloso yokuqonda imisho kanye nezigaba:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kufundiswa ulwazimagama lokwethula umbono kanye nokubika.</li> <li>Itheksthi ekhombisa umbono/indlela umbhali abuka ngayo izinto.</li> <li>Kukhonjwa futhi kuchazwe imibono yombhali.</li> <li>Abafundi bachaza izindlela zabo zokubuka izinto.</li> <li>Kungasetshenziswa itheksthi enendikimba esetshenziswe ekulaleleni ukuze kutholakale ulwazi.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umbhalo omude:</b> Kubhalwa umbiko omfushane.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Izimiso nezimpawu zokubhala inkulumo ngqo kanye nenkulumo-mpendulwano.</p> <p>Imisho lapho umnzi eba hinhloko yomustro Imisho lapho umenziwa eba hinhloko yomusho impambosi yokweziwa.</p> <p>Izihlanganiso.</p> <p>Amagama asetshenziswa lapho kubuzwa imibuzzo</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama</b> oluqondene ngqo nomkhakha wamatheksthi afundiwe.</p> <p>Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.</p>
7 & 8	<p><b>Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe imigomo:</b> Ingxoxo, izimpawu zombhalo wobuciko ofundiwe.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqondisisa:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi.</p> <p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa imibhalo yobuciko ngenhloso yokuncomo kanye nokuqonda.</p> <p>Kulandela ukukhula komlingiswa endabenemfushane/ingxoxo yezimpawu zenkondlo.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kugcwaliswa amafomu/ kubhalwa isikhangiso/ iphoskhadi/isimemo sekhadi</p> <p><b>Ukufingqa:</b> Kubhalwa isifingqa ngamaphoyinti</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Izimpawu zokubhala.</p> <p>Inkulumo ngqo kanye nenkulumbomboko.</p> <p>Amabizo.</p> <p>Izabizwana.</p> <p>Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.</p> <p>Ulwazimagama oluqondene ngqo nomkhakha wamatheksthi afundiwe.</p>

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
9 & 10	<b>Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuncoma:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kulalelwa amatheksthi ehlukahlukene, isib. Amaculo/izosha zeculo (amagama eculweni).</li> </ul> <b>NOMA</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Iphrojekthi eyengeziwe: kuxoxwa indaba.</li> </ul>	<b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthi ezinhlobo ezechlukene zokuxhumana namatheksthi a bonwayo:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kwethulwa izimpawu zetheskthi ebonwayo.</li> <li>Kubukwa futhi kuxoxwe ngamatheksthi bonwayo, isib. Igrafu, umdwesha, isithombe, njll.</li> <li>.</li> </ul>	<b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa iphosta/iflaya, isib. Iphosta noma iflaya yomcimbi wokuqoqwa kwezimali.  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)	Izenzo, izichasiso kanye namabizo – ukubukeza okumbandakanya ukufunda kanye nokubhala.  Izinkathi zesenko.  Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.  Kuchazwa izenzo, izichasiso kanye nokusetshenziswa kwamabizo  Ukusebenzisa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlola – Ithemu yokuqala			
Ithaskhi yoku-1	Ithaskhi yesi-2	Ithaskhi yesi-3	Ithaskhi yesi-4
<b>Ama-orali:</b> Isifundo sokuqondisisa esilalelwayo	<b>Ama-orali:</b> Ingxoxo	<b>Ukubhala:</b> Imibhalo emide/ emifushane	<b>Isivivinyo sokuqala:</b> <b>Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimweni ezithile:</b> Isifundo sokuqondisisa, Ukufingqa Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
11 & 12	<b>Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo:</b> Kunikezwa imiyalelo noma izinkombandlela ngamaqembu umfundi ngamunye.	<b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ngenhloso yokuqonda imisho kanye nezigaba:</b>  Kufundwa izibonelo zemiyalelo noma izinkombandlela.	<b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa inkombandlela noma imiyalelo, isib. <b>Ukusuka endaweni ethile kuyiwa kwenye.</b>  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b>  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Izihlanganiso zokulandelana kwezinto (isib. Ngoba, ngakhgo-ke, njll) kanye nesikhathi (isib. Khona manjalo, emva kwalokho, njll)  Izabizwana  Ukusebenzisa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile
13 & 14	<b>Ukukhuluma okubekelwe imigomo kanye nokwethula:</b>  Kuxoxwa ngesihloko esithile, abafundi babambe iqhaza engxoxweni.	<b>Ukufundela ukuqondisisa:</b> • Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi, isib. Ukufundela ukukhomba kanye nokuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kwezinkathi zesenko.  <b>Umbhalo wobuciko:</b> Ukufundwa kombhalo wobuciko ngenhloso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.	<b>Umbhalo omude:</b> Kubhalwa inkulumo elungiselelwé.  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b>  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Kubukezwa izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi.  Kuhlolisiswa indlela ulimi olusetsheziswa ngayo.  Kusetshenziswa izichazamazwi.  Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.  Ukusebenzisa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
15 & 16	<p><b>Ukulalela ngenhoso yokuthola ulwazi</b> Isifundo sokuqondisisa – ukulalela ngenhoso yokuthola ulwazi, isibonelo, Izikhangiso noma inkulumo-mpendulwano.</p> <p><b>Inkulomo engamiselwe migomo:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ingxoxo emayelana nezimpawu zamathksthi bonwayo.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqondisisa:</b> Kufundwa futhi kuhlaziye izimpawu, (isib. Izimpawu zamakhathuni).</p> <p><b>Umbhalo wobuciko:</b> Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhoso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa isikhangiso/ iphoskhadi/ihkadi lesimemo.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Kubukezwa izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi.</p> <p>Kuhlolisiswa indlela ulimi olusetsheziswa ngayo.</p> <p>Kusetshenziswa izichazamazwi.</p> <p>Imisho lapho umnzi eba hinhloko yomustro Imisho lapho umenziwa eba hinhloko yomusho impambosi yokweziwa.</p> <p>Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.</p> <p>Ukusebenzia <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile</p>
17 & 18	<p><b>Ukukhuluma okubekelwe imigomo kanye nokwethula:</b> Kulingiswa umyalezo otholakala embhalweni wobuciko.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqondisisa:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswa ulimi.</p> <p><b>Umbhalo wobuciko:</b> Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhoso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omude/ omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa idayari noma incwadi yobungani kusetshenziswa ingxene ethathwe embhalweni wobuciko.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Kubukezwa izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi.</p> <p>Kuhlolisiswa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo.</p> <p>Kukhonjwa futhi kugcizelelwizakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</p> <p>Ukusebenzia <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile</p>

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetsenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala) Ihora
19 & 20	<b>Izivivinyo zaphakathi nonyaka</b>			

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlola – Ithemu yesibili		
Ithaskhi yoku-5	Ithaskhi yesi-6	Ithaskhi yesi-7
Ama-orali:  Inkulomo elungiselelwe	Imibhalo yobuciko:  Imibuzo emifushane	Izivivinyo zaphakathi nonyaka:  <b>Iphepha loku-1</b> – Ukusetsenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko  <b>Iphepha lesi-2</b> – Ukubhala NOMA  Isivivinyo

\*\*\***Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka kanye nokusingakuhlola:** EBangeni le-12, ithaskhi yethemu yesi-2 kanye/noma yethemu yesi-3 kumele kube ukuhlola kwangaphakathi. Uma ngabe kubhalwe umsebenzi wokuhlola kanye kuhphela kwemibili ephakanyisiwe, omunye umsebenzi wokuhlola kumele umelwe yisivivinyo ekupheleni kwethemu (ithaskhi yesi-8 kanye neye-10).

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
21 & 22	<p><b>Ukufunda okulungiselelwe:</b> Kufundwa kugxilwe ekufundeni kahle (ngokugeleza), ekuphimiseni kahle amagama kanye nephimbo, isib. Umfundi ngamunye ufunda incwadi esemthethweni ebhalwe nguye</p> <p>NOMA ebhalwe ngomunye umfundi.</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda nokubukela amatheksthi okuzithuthukisa:</b> Kufundwa ngenhloso yokuncoma.  <b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhloso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omude:</b> Kubhalwa incwadi esemthethwesu yesicelo/yokucela isikhala/yokukhononda/ yokuzwelana nomuntu/yesimemo/ yokuzibongela/ yokuhalalisela umuntu.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> Inqubo yokubhala Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Kubukezwa izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi. Kuhlolisiswa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo. Kukhonjwa futhi kugcizelelwe izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi. Izivumelwano. Ukulandelana kahle kwamagama emshweni. Ukusebenzisa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile</p>

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
23 & 24	<p><b>Ukulalela ukuze uxhumane nabanye:</b> Kulalelwa futhi kwethule, e.g. imiyalezo emifushane/</p> <p>Imiyalelo/izimemezelo</p> <p><b>Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo:</b> Ingxoxo, isib. Izindlela zokuxhumana zakudala kanye nezesimanje.</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi.</p> <p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhlosi yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisa.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa-imeyili Imibhalo yokuzikhu mbuza ananyathiselwa esiqandisini / umiyalezo emayelana nokuphendula umshini. NOMA</p> <p>Kubhalwe imiyalelo ezihlkweni ezinikeziwe.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b></p> <p>(Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Kubukezwa izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</p> <p>Kuhlolisiswa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo.</p> <p>Kukhonjwa futhi kugcizezelwe izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi.</p> <p>Izinkathi zesenko Izivumelwano.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile</p>
25 & 26	<p><b>Ukufunda okulungiselelwé:</b> Isib. Itheksthi ethile.</p> <p>Ingxoxo</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswe ulimi.</p> <p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhlosi yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisa.</p>	<p><b>Indaba echazayo/ elandisayo:</b> Isib. Isigameko esaguqula impilo yami</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b></p> <p><b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b></p> <p>(Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi.</p> <p>Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile</p>

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
27 & 28	<p><b>Ukulalela ngenhoso yokuncoma:</b> Kulalelwa umdlalo womoya/ womsakazo/ inkulumo eqoshwi/ ukulingisa/umdlalo wokufunda.</p> <p><b>Ukukhuluma okungabekelwe migomo:</b> Ingxoxo ephathelene nombhalo wobuciko ofundiwe</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Kuthuthukiswa ulwazimagama futhi kusetshenziswa ulimi.</p> <p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhoso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa isibuyekezo sendaba emfushane efundiwe.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> Inqubo yokubhala Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Kubukezwa izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi.</p> <p>Kuhlolisiswa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo.</p> <p>Iphimbo, izwi kanye nemiphumela.</p> <p>Izinhlobo zezenzo.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile</p>
29 & 30	<p><b>Inkulumo engamiselwe migomo:</b> Ingxoxo ephathelene nombhalo wobuciko.</p>	<p><b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> Kufundwa umbhalo wobuciko ngenhoso yokuncoma kanye nokuqondisisa.</p> <p><b>Ukufunda nokubukela amatheksthi okuzithuthukisa:</b> Itheksthi yokuzithuthukisa, ukucabangela, iphupho, njll.</p>	<p><b>Umbhalo omfushane:</b> Kubhalwa idayari nokusetshenziswa kwayo/ isibuyekezo sendaba emfushane efundiwe.</p> <p><b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b> Inqubo yokubhala Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b> (Bheka ku-3.3)</p>	<p>Kubukezwa izakhiwo kanye nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi.</p> <p>Kuhlolisiswa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo.</p> <p>Amabizo.</p> <p>Ubunye nobuningi.</p> <p>Amagama asetshemziswa lapho kubuzwa imibuzo</p> <p>Ukuphika.</p> <p>Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa <b>ulwazimagama</b> ezimeni ezithile</p>

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlola – Ithemu yesithathu		
Ithaskhi yesi-8	Ithaskhi yesi-9	Ithaskhi yesi-10
<b>Ama-orali:</b> Ukufunda okulungiselelwe	<b>Ukubhala:</b> Ama-eseyi	<b>Ukusingakuhlola</b> <b>Iphepha 1</b> – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye nemibhalo yobuciko (Amamki: 120) <b>Iphepha 2</b> – Ukubhala (Amamaki: 80) NOMA Isivivinyo

\*\*\***Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka kanye nokusingakuhlola:** EBangeni le-12, ithaskhi yethemu yesi-2 kanye/noma yethemu yesi-3 kumele kube ukuhlola kwangaphakathi. Uma ngabe kubhalwe umsebenzi wokuhlola kanye kuhphela kwemibili ephakanyisiwe, omunye umsebenzi wokuhlola kumele umelwe yisivivinyo ekupheleni kwethemu (ithaskhi yesi-8 kanye neye-10).

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESINE				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)  Ihora
31 & 32	<b>Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo:</b> Ingxoxo yabafundi bezilungiselela ukubhala izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka.	<b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amaleshane ngenhliso yokuqonda imisho kanye nezigaba:</b> Kusethenziswa amaphepha ezivivinyo esezabhalwa ukubukeza izindlela zokufundwa kwetheksthi kanye nokufundisisa ngenhliso yokulungiselela ukubhala izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka.	<b>Kubukezwa amaphepha ezivivinyo esezeabhalwa ukulungiselela ukubhala izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka.</b>  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ukulungiselela/ Ngaphambi kokubhala.</li><li>• Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala.</li><li>• Ukubuyekeza.</li><li>• Ukulungisa amaphutha.</li><li>• Ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise.</li><li>• Ukulungisa amaphutha.</li><li>• Ukwethula.</li></ul> <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b>  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Kubukezwa izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi.  Kuhlolisiswa izindlela okusethenziswa ngazo ulimi.  Kubukezwa amaphepha ezivivinyo esezeabhalwa ukulungiselela ukubhala izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka.
33 & 34	<b>Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo:</b> Ingxoxo yabafundi bezilungiselela ukubhala izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka.	<b>Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amaleshane ngenhliso yokuqonda imisho kanye nezigaba:</b> Kusethenziswa amaphepha ezivivinyo esezabhalwa ukubukeza izindlela zokufundwa kwetheksthi kanye nokufundisisa ngenhliso yokulungiselela ukubhala izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka.	<b>Kubukezwa amaphepha ezivivinyo esezeabhalwa ukulungiselela ukubhala izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka.</b>  <b>Kugxilwa kulokhu okulandelayo:</b>  <b>Inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukulungiselela/ ngaphambi kokubhala, ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise kanye ukulungisa amaphutha, nokwethula.  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi</b>  (Bheka ku-3.3)	Kubukezwa izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi.  Kuhlolisiswa izindlela zokusetshenziswa kolimi.  Kubukezwa amaphepha ezivivinyo esezeabhalwa ukulungiselela ukubhala izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka.  <b>Kusethenziswa ulwazimagama</b> olumayelana namatheksthi afundwe emaphepheni ezivivinyo ezedlule.

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESINE				
Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Amahora ama-2	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-3	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-2	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala) Ihora
35 & 36	<b>Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka</b>			
37 & 38	<b>Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka</b>			
39 & 40	<b>Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka</b>			

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlola – Ithemu yesine
Ithaskhi ye-11
<b>Izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka:</b>
<b>Iphepha 1</b> – Ukuhlola ukhuluma, ukulalela, kanye / noma ukufunda. Amamaki okugcina kumele ambandakanye okungenani inkulumo elungiselelwe eyodwa, ithaskhi eyodwa yokulalela, ithaskhi eyodwa yokufunda kanye nethaskhi eyodwa yengxoxo.
<b>Iphepha 2</b> – Ukubhala
<b>Iphepha 3</b> – Ama-orali
<b>Ama-orali:</b> Amamaki ama-orali ukhuluma, ukulalela, kanye / noma ukufunda. Amamaki okugcina kumele ambandakanye okungenani inkulumo elungiselelwe eyodwa, ithaskhi eyodwa yokulalela, ithaskhi eyodwa yokufunda kanye nethaskhi eyodwa yengxoxo.

## ISIGABA SESI-4: UKUHLOLA OLIMINI LWESIBILI LOKWENGEZA

### 4.1 Isingeniso

Ukuhlola kuwuhlelo oluqhubekeyo enqubeni yokuhlonza, yokuqoqa, yokuhumusha ulwazi lokuthi abafundi basebenze kanjani, kusetshenziswa izindlela ezechlukene zokuhlola. Kufaka amazinga amane: ukwakha nokuqoqa ubufakazi bomphumela, ukulinganisa lobu bufakazi, ukurekhoda okutholakele kanye nokusebenzisa lolu lwazi ukuqonda nokukwazi ukwelekelela ukuthuthuka komfundu ukuze kwenziwe ngcono inqubo yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kumele kube mbaxambili, okungamiselwe migomo (ukuhlola ulungiselela ukufunda) nokumiselwe imigomo (ukuhlola okufundiwe). Kukho kokibili lokhu kuhlola kubalulekile ukuba abafundi baziswe indlela abenze ngayo ekuhlowleni kwabo ukuze kwengezwe ulwazi.

Ukuhlola amakhono olimi kumele kudidiyele. Ukuhlolwa kwesifundo sokuqondisisa kumele kuyamaniswe nokusetshenziswa kolimi. Ukuhlolwa kokubhala kumele kumbandakanye izinto ezithinta isimo okuphilwa kuso.

### 4.2 Ukuhlolwa okungamiselwe migomo noma kwansuku zonke

Ukuhlolela ukufunda kunenjongo yokuqoqa ulwazi lokuthuthuka kwabafundi olungasetshenziswa ekuthuthukiseni ukufunda.

Ukuhlolwa okungamiselwe migomo kuwukuqaphela kwansukuzonke inqubekela phambil yabafundi. Lokhu kwenzenka ngokuthi kubhekwe, kukhulunye, kubonakaliswe ngokwenza, ukubonisana phakathi kukathisha nomfundu, nokuxhumana kwasekilasini okungamiselwe migomo, njll. Ukuhlola okungamiselwe migomo kwenziwa kube sobala ngangokuba uthisha uyakwazi ukumisa abafundi phakathi nokufunda axoxe nabo ebhekise enqubekeleni phambil yokufunda kwabo. Ukuhlola okungamiselwe migomo kumele kusetshenziswe ukubonisa abafundi indlela abenze ngayo nokwazisa indlela ukufundisa okumele kuhlelw ngayo, kodwa akuphoqelekile ukuba kurekhodwe. Kumele kungahlukanisa nemisebenzi yokufunda eyenzeka ekilasini. Abafundi kumbe othisha bangawamaka la mathaskhi okuhlola.

Ukuzihlola nokuhlolana kontanga kwenza abafundi bazimbandakanye ekuhloleni. Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba kwenza abafundi bafunde babuye bazibheke bona ukusebenza kwabo. Ukuhlola okungamiselwe migomo kwansukuzonke akuphoqelekile ukuthi kurekhodwe ngaphandle uma uthisha ezithandela yena. Imiphumela etholakala ekuhlowleni okungamiselwe migomo kwansukuzonke akumele isetshenziswe ekubhekeni ukuthi umfundi uyedlulela yini ebangeni elilandelayo nangenhoso yokukhipha amaripoti/izitifiketi.

### 4.3 Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo

Wonke amathaskhi okuhlola enza uhlelo lokuhlola olumiselwe imigomo ngonyaka athathwa njengokuhlola okumiselwe imigomo. Amathaskhi okuhlola amiselwe imigomo amakwa othisha bawarekhode ukuze kubonakale ukuthi umfundi uyaqhubekeyo yini ebangeni elilandelayo kanye nokukhipha amaripoti/izitifiketi. Wonke amathaskhi okuhlola amiselwe imigomo kumele amodareythwe ukuze kuqinisekiswe ukuba sezingeni nanokuthi akulungele yini ukubhalwa. Nakuba ukulungiselela ithaskhi ezobhalwa kungenzeka ngaphandle kwasekilasini, ukubhala umkhiqizo wokugcina wona kumele ubhalwe kuqashelwe ekilasini.

Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kunikeya uthisha amasu okubheka nokulinganisa ukuthuthuka kwabafundi ebangeni nasesifundweni. Izibonelo zokuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kubala, izivivinyo, ukuhlola, amathaskhi okwenza,

amaprojekthi, okwethulwa ngomlomo, ukubonisa, ukulinganisa, njll. Amathaskhi okuhlolola amiselwe imigomo ayingxenye yoHlelo lokuHlola loNyaka wonke ebangeni ngalinye kanye nasesifundweni.

Leli thebulu elilandelayo linikeza okudingekayo ekuhlolweni okumiselwe imigomo oLimini LwesiBili LokwEngeza:

**Ithebulu loku-1: Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kweBanga le- 10 kuya kwele -11 ngamafuphi**

Ukuhlolwa okumiselwe imigomo		
Phakathi nonyaka	Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka	
25%	75%	
<b>Ukuhlolwa kwangaphakathi esikoleni (SBA)</b>	<b>Amaphepha okuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka</b>	
25%	50%	25%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izivivinyo ezi-2</li> <li>Amathaskhi ayisi-7</li> <li>Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka oku- 1</li> </ul>	<b>Ukuhlolwa okubhalwayo</b> <b>Iphepha loku-1</b> – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko ( <i>Amahora ama-2½</i> ) <b>Iphepha lesi-2</b> – Ukubhala ( <i>Amahora ama-2</i> )	<b>Ukuhlolwa kwamathaskhi ama-orali: Iphepha lesi-3</b> Ukulalela Inkulumo elungiselelw Ukufunda okulungiselelw Ingxoxo Amathaskhi ama-orali enziwa phakathi nonyaka abalelw emamakini okuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka kwangaphakathi

**Ithebulu lesi-2: Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kweBanga le-12 ngamafuphi**

Ukuhlolwa okumiselwe imigomo		
Phakathi nonyaka	Ukuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka	
25%	75%	
<b>Ukuhlolwa kwangaphakathi esikoleni (SBA)</b>	<b>Amaphepha okuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka</b>	
25%	50%	25%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isivivinyo soku-1</li> <li>Amathaskhi ayi-7</li> <li>Ukuhlola oku-2 (okwaphakathi nonyaka kanye nokusingakuhlola)</li> </ul>	<b>Ukuhlolwa okubhalwayo</b> <b>Iphepha loku-1</b> – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko ( <i>Amahora ama-2½</i> ) <b>Iphepha lesi-2</b> – Ukubhala ( <i>Amahora ama-2</i> )	<b>Ukuhlolwa kwamathaskhi ama-orali: Iphepha lesi-3</b> Ukulalela Inkulumo elungiselelw Ukufunda okulungiselelw Ingxoxo Amathaskhi ama-orali enziwa phakathi nonyaka abalelw emamakini okuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka kwangaphakathi

Izindlela zokuhlola kumele zibhekelele iminyaka kanye nokuthuthuka kwamazinga ngendlela efanele. Ukuhleleka kanye nokwendaleka kwalokhu kuhlola kumele kukuthinte konke okuqukethwe esifundweni kuxutshwe amathaskhi anhlobonhlobo ukukwazi ukufenza injongongqangi yesifundo.

Ukuhlolwa okumiselwe imigomo kumele kukwazi ukubhekelela amazinga okuhlakanipha kanye nokungenziwa abafundi njengoba kutshengisiwe ngezansi:

**Ithebula lesi-3: Amazinga obulukhuni bemibuzo yokuhlola**

Amazinga obulukhuni bemibuzo	Umsebenzi	Amaphesenti amathaskhi
<b>Imibuzo esobala (Izinga loku-1)</b>	<p>Imibuzo eqondene ngqo nokutholakala kolwazi olusobala olutholakala ematheksthini:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gagula izinto/abantu/izindawo/ingxenye yokuphelele.</li> <li>• Yethula amaquiniso/izizathu/amaphuzu/imibono.</li> <li>• Bona isizathu/abantu/imbangela.</li> <li>• Nika uhla lwamaphuzu/amaquiniso/amagama/izizathu.</li> <li>• Ukuchaza indawo/abantu/abalingiswa.</li> <li>• Yamanisa isigameko/isigcawu/ulwazi olutholakala ngokukhula nokwenzeza kwezinto.</li> </ul>	<b>Izinga loku-1 nelesi-2: 40%</b>
<b>Ukulungisa kabusha (Izinga lesi-2)</b>	<p>Imibuzo edinga ukuhlaziya, ukuhlelwa kwemiqondo, noma ukulungisa ulwazi olutholakala ematheksthini ngokukhanyayo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fingqa amaphuzu abalulekile ngokuwaklelisa/amasu.</li> <li>• Hlanganisa ndawonye okufanayo.</li> <li>• Nikeza okufanayo/okungumehluko.</li> <li>• Nikeza ngokusamfanekiso.</li> </ul>	
<b>Ukucabangela (Izinga lesi-3)</b>	<p>Imibuzo edinga umhlolwa akwazi ukubhekisiza ulwazi olwethulwe ematheksthini ngokusebenzisa ulwazingqangi lwakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chaza umbonongqangi.</li> <li>• Qhathanisa imibono/indlela okubukwa ngayo izinto/izenzezo.</li> <li>• Iyini inhloso yombhali (yomlingiswa) indlela abuka ngayo izinto/isizathu.</li> <li>• Chaza imbangela/umthelela we...</li> <li>• Isenzeko/ukuphawula/indlela abuka ngayo izinto kumveza kanjani umlandi/umbhali/umlingiswa</li> <li>• Ngabe isifaniso, isingathekiso, nemifanekisomqondo kunamthelela muni ekuqondeni.</li> <li>• Ucabanga ukuthi uzoba njani umphumela/umthelela, njil weszenzo/wesimo...</li> </ul>	<b>Izinga lesi-3: 40%</b>

<p><b>Ukuhlolisisa (Izinga lesi-4)</b></p> <p><b>Ukuncoma (Izinga lesi-5)</b></p>	<p>Le mibuzo imayelana nezinquomo ezithinta ubugugu nokunohlonze. Lokhu kufaka izinqumo mayelana nokuqinisekisa ubukhona bento, ukukholeka, iqiniso nombono, ukukwazi ukucabanga nokuqonda, ukuphikisana, kanye nezinto ezifana nokuthandeka, nokwamukeleka kwezinquomo nezenzo nokwaziswayo emphakathini:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ucabanga ukuthi lokhu okwenzekile kuyakholeka/kungenzeka?</li> <li>• Umbono ovezwa umbhali ngabe unobuqiniso/ukucabanga nokuhluze ka/nomnqamula juqu.</li> <li>• Phawula ngokuhlolisa ngesenzo/inhloso/imbangela/indlela okubonwa ngayo izinto/ukuphakamisa/isiqondiso.</li> <li>• Uyavumelana nombono/isitativemende/okubonile/ukuhumusha</li> <li>• Ngokwakho ukubona, ngabe umbhali/umlandi /umlingiswa ufanale yini ukubeka umbono/ukuphakamisa lokhu (sekela impendulo yakho/nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho).</li> <li>• Ngabe ukuziphatha/ukwenza izinto ngendlela enza ngayo umlingiswa ifanale yini/kwamukelekile kuwena? Nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho.</li> <li>• Ngabe izenzo zomlingiswa/indlela enza ngayo izinto/isisusa kumveza ngokwesimo esamukelekile ngokwamagugu?</li> <li>• Xoxa ngokucophelela/phawula ngokwezinquomo zamagugu ezitholakala etheksthini.</li> </ul> <p>Le mibuzo ihlose ukuhlola umthelela wokomqondo nokunkoma itheksthi kohlolwayo. Kugxilwa kakhulu endleleni aphendula ngayo ebheka ukuphakama komoya ngokuqukethwe, ukukhonjwa kwabalingiswa noma izehlakalo, nendlela aphendula ngayo ekusetshenzisweni kolimi ngumbhali (njengokukhethwa kwamagama nemifanekisomqondo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Xoxa ngempendulo yakho uyibhekise etheksthini/isehlakalo/isimo/udweshu/ungqingetshe.</li> <li>• Uyazwelana nomlingiswa? Yikuphi ongakwenza uma ungahle ubhekane nalesi simo?</li> <li>• Phawula ngolimi olusetshenziswe ngumbhali.</li> <li>• Xoxa ngokuphumelela kwestayela sombhali/isingeniso/isipheho/imifanekisomqondo/ukusetshenziswa kwamasu obunkondlo/amasu emibhalo.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Izinga lesi-4 nelesi-5: 20%</b></p>
---	---	---

#### 4.4 Uhlelo lokuhlola

Uhlelo lokuhlola lwakhelwe ukuchaza amathaskhi amiselwe imigomo kuzo zonke izifundo ethemini yonke.

##### 4.4.1 Ukubuka ngamafuphi izidingo

La mathebulu alandelayo abukisa ngeso elibanzi izidingo zohlelo lokuhlola ethemini ngayinye esizulwini ULimi LwesiBili LokwEngeza:

##### Ithebula loku-1: Izidingo zoHlelo lokuHlola lweBanga le-10 kuya kwele-11 ngamafuphi

UHlelo lokuHlola		Ukuhlola Icokuphela kongaka	
Ukuhlola kwangaphakathi esikoleni kwethemu ngayinye			
<b>Ithemu yoku-1:</b> Isivivinyo kanye namathaskhi ama-3	<b>Ithemu yesi-2 :</b> Amathaskhi ama-2 kanye nokuhlolwa kwaphakathi nonyaka okuqukethe Amaphepha amabili: <b>Iphepha loku-1 –</b> Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimweni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko <b>Iphepha lesi-2 –</b> Ukubhala (Kungabhalwa ngoMeyi noma ngoJuni)	<b>Ithemu yesi-3:</b> Isivivinyo kanye namathaskhi ama-2	<b>Ithemu yesi-4:</b> <b>Ukuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka kwangaphakathi:</b> Amaphepha amabili: <b>Iphepha loku-1 –</b> Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimweni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko <b>Iphepha lesi- 2 –</b> Ukubhala <b>Iphepha lesi- 3 –</b> Ama-orali
<b>Amamaki amathemu ( ithemu yoku-1 kuya kweyesi-3):</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ethemini ngayinye, ufaka amamaki njengoba enjalo bese uwaguqulela emaphesentini ukuze kutholakale amamaki ethemu.</li> </ul> <b>Amamaki okwedlulisela abafundi emabangeni alandelayo:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlanganisa amamaki enjengoba enjalo kanye nesamba samamaki amathaski e-SBA ukusukela ethemini yoku-1 kuya kweye-3, bese uwaguqulela emaphesentini angama-25%</li> <li>Guqula iphepha loku-1 libe ngamaphesenti angama-30%</li> <li>Guqula iphepha lesi-2 libe ngamaphesenti angama-20%</li> <li>Guqula amamaki ama-orali (iphepha lesi-3) abe ngamaphesenti angama-25%</li> </ul>			

**Ithebulu lesi-2 UHlelo lokuHlola IweBanga le-10 kuya kwele-11**

UHlelo lokuHlola			
Amathaskhi okuhlolwa okumiselwe imigomo ethemini yokuqala			
Ithaskhi yoku-1	Ithaskhi yesi-2	Ithaskhi yesi-3	Ithaskhi yesi-4
<b>Ama-orali: (Amamaki: 25)</b> Ukulalela/ Ingxoxo/ inkulumo elungiselelwe/ukufunda okulungiselelwe	<b>Ama-orali: (Amamaki: 25)</b> Ukulalela/ ingxoxo/inkulumo elungiselelwe/ Ukufunda okulungiselelwe	<b>Ukubhala: (Amamaki: 20)</b> Amatheksthi edlulisa imiyalezo/imibhalo emifushane	* <b>Isivivinyo sokuqala: (Amamaki: 40)</b> Isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukufingqa/ uhlelo nokusetshenziswa kolimi
Ithemu yesibili			
Ithaskhi yesi-5	Ithaskhi yesi-6	Ithaskhi yesi-7	
<b>Ama-orali: (Amamaki: 25)</b> Ukulalela/ ingxoxo/ inkulumo elungiselelwe/ ukufunda okulungiselelwe	<b>Imibhalo yobuciko: (Amamaki: 40)</b> Imibuzo emifushane	<b>Ukuhlolwa kwaphakathi nonyaka: (Amamaki: 200)</b> <b>Iphepha loku-1</b> – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimweni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko (120) <b>Iphepha lesi-3</b> – Ukubhala (80) (kungabhalwa ngoMeyi/ngoJuni)	
Ithemu yesithathu			
Ithaskhi yesi-8	Ithaskhi yesi-9	Ithaskhi yesi-10	
<b>* Ama-orali: (Amamaki: 25)</b> Ukulalela/ingxoxo/ inkulumo elungiselelwe/ ukufunda okulungiselelwe	<b>Ukubhala: (Amamaki: 40)</b> Ama-eseyi	<b>Isivivinyo sesi-2: (Amamaki: 40)</b> Isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukufingqa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi NOMA Umbhalo wobuciko: Imibuzo emifushane	
Ithemu yesine			
Ithaskhi ye-11 (Amagama angama-300)			
<b>Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka: (Amamaki 300)</b> <b>Iphepha loku-1</b> – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimweni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko <b>Iphepha lesi-2</b> – Ukubhala <b>Iphepha lesi-3</b> – Ama-orali			

**\*Ama-orali:** Abafundi kumele benze ithaskhi yokukhuluma okulungiselelwe, ithaskhi yengxoxo, ithaskhi yokulalela kanye nethaskhi eyodwa yokufunda ekuhlolweni konyaka okumiselwe imigomo

Amamaki esivivinyo soku-1 kumele kube **ngamamaki angama-40**. Uma engaphezulu kwalokho **awaguqulelwemamakini angama-40**. Nanxa *isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukufingqa kanye nohlelo nokusetshenziswa kolimi* kuyiwona mthamo ophakanyisiwe, izikole azifani, ngakho-ke othisha bavumelekile ukwenza okufanela abafundi baleso sikole.

**Qaphela:**

Isivivinyo sohlelo lokuhlola kumele singakhandwa izivivinyo ezincanyana. Isivivinyo ngasinye kumele siqukathe umthamo owanele wokuqukethwe, sibekelwe imizuzu engama-45 kuya kwengama-60, kanye nokubhekelela amazinga okuhlakanipha njengoba kuvela emaphenepi okuhlola.

**Ithebulu lesi-3: Izidingo zoHlelo IweBanga le-12 ngamafuphi**

UHlelo lokuHlola			Ukuhlola okuqhamuka ngaphandle
Ukuhlola kwangaphakathi esikoleni (i-SBA) kwethemu ngayinye			
<b>Ithemu yoku-1:</b> Isivivinyo kanye namathaskhi ama-3	<b>Ithemu yesi-2:</b> Amathaskhi ama-2 kanye nokuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka okunala maphepha ama-2:  Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko  Iphepha lesi-2 – Ukubhala (Kungabhalwa ngoMeyi noma ngoJuni)	<b>Ithemu yesi-3</b> Amathaskhi ama-2 kanye nokusingakuhlola okunala mapheph ama-2:  Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko  Iphepha lesi-2 – Ukubhala (Kungabhalwa ngo-Agasti noma ngoSepthembra)  Noma Isivivinyo	<b>Ithemu yesi-4:</b> Ukuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka okuqhamuka ngaphandle okunala maphepha: Amaphepha amabili <b>Iphepha loku-1 –</b> Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko <b>Iphepha lesi-2 –</b> Ukubhala <b>Iphepha lesi-3 –</b> Ama-orali

**Amamaki ethemu (ithemu yokuqala kuya kweyesi-3):**

- Ethemini ngayinye, ufaka amamaki njengoba enjalo bese uwaguqulela e-%, ukuze kutholakale amamaki ethemu yonke.

**Ukuhlola okwenzelwa esikoleni (i-SBA):**

- Hlanganisa amamaki enjengoba enjalo kanye nesamba samamaki amathaski emathemini omathathu bese uwaguqulela emaphesentini angama-25%.

**Ukuhlolwa kwangaphandle**

- Guqla **Iphepha loku-1** libe ngamaphesenti angama-30%
- Guqla **Iphepha lesi-2** libe ngamaphesenti angama-20%
- Guqla amamaki ama-orali (**iphepha lesi-3**) abe ngamaphesenti ayi-25%

## Ithebula lesi-4: UHlelo lokuHiola IweBanga le-12

UHlelo lokuHiola			
Amathaskhi okuhlolwa okumiselwe imigomo ethemini yokuqala			
Ithaskhi yoku-1	Ithaskhi yesi-2	Ithaskhi yei-3	Ithaskhi yesi-4
<b>Ama-orali:</b> <b>(Amamaki 25)</b> Ukulalela/ingxoxo/ inkulumo elungiselelwe/ ukufunda okulungiselelwe	<b>Ama-orali:</b> <b>(Amamaki 25)</b> Ukulalela/ingxoxo/ inkulumo elungiselelwe/ ukufunda okulungiselelwe	<b>Ukubhala:</b> (Amamaki 20) <b>Imibhalo emide</b> kanye nemibhalo emifushane <b>Incwadi yobungani/</b> yokucela/yokukhononda/ yokufaka isicelo/ yokubonga/yokubongela/ yokuzwelana nomuntu/ umbiko omfushane/ ukubuyekeza/inkulumo/ inkulumo-mpendulwano  <b>Emifushane:</b> Isikhangiso/idayari nokusetshenziswa kwayo,/br/>iphosikhadi/isimemo somhlangano/imiyalelo/ izinkombandlela/ifyaya/ iphosta,ukugcwaliswa kwamafomu.	* <b>Isivivinyo soku-1:</b> (Amamaki 40) <b>Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimweni</b> <b>ezithile:</b> Isifundo sokuqondisisa, Ukuqingqa Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi
Ithemu yesibili			
Ithaskhi yesi-5	Ithaskhi yesi-6	Ithaskhi yesi- 7	
<b>Ama-orali:</b> (Amamaki 25) Ukulalela/ingxoxo/ inkulumo elungiselelwe/ ukufunda okulungiselelwe	<b>Imibhalo:</b> (Amamaki 40) <b>Imibhalo yobuciko:</b> imibuzo <b>emifushane</b>	<b>Ukuholwa kwaphakathi nonyaka:</b> <b>(Amamaki 200)</b> Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko (Amamaki:120) Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (Amamaki:80) Noma Isivivinyo	
Ithemu yesi-3			
Ithaskhi yesi-8	Ithaskhi yesi-9	Ithaskhi ye-10	
<b>Ama-orali:</b> (Amamaki 25) Ukulalela/ingxoxo/inkulumo elungiselelwe/ ukufunda okulungiselelwe	<b>Ukubhala:</b> (Amamaki 40) Ama-eseyi Indaba elandisayo Indaba echazayo	<b>Ukusingakuhlola:</b> (Amamaki 200) <b>Iphepha loku-1</b> – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile kanye nemibhalo yobuciko (Amamaki:120) <b>Iphepha lesi-3</b> – Ukubhala (Kungabhalwa ngoMeyi noma ngoJuni) (Amamaki:80) Noma Isivivinyo	

**\*Ama-orali:** Abafundi kumele benze ithaskhi yokukhuluma okulungiselelwe, ithaskhi yengxoxo, ithaskhi yokulalela kanye nethaskhi eyodwa yokufunda ekuhlolweni konyaka okumiselwe imigomo

Amamaki **esivivinyo soku-1** kumele kube ngamamaki angama-40. Uma engaphezulu kwalokho awaguqulelwemamakini angama-40. Nanxa *isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukufingqa kanye nohlelo nokusetshenziswa kolimi* kuyiwonamthamo ophakanyisiwe, izikole azifani, ngakho-ke othisha bavumelekile ukwenza okufanelabafundi baleso sikole.

**Qaphela:**

Isivivinyo sohlelo lokuhlola kumele singakhandwa izivivinyo ezincanyana. Isivivinyo *ngasinye kumele siqukathe umthamo owanele wokuqukethwe, sibekelwe imizuzu engama-45* kuya kwengama-60, kanye nokubhekelela amazinga okuhlakanipha njengoba kuvela emaphepheni okuhlola.

**\*\*\*Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka kanye nokusingakuhlola:** EBangeni le-12, ithaskhi yethemu

yesi-2 kanye/noma yethemu yesi-3 kumele kube ukuhlola kwangaphakathi. Uma ngabe kubhalwe umsebenzi wokuhlola kanye kuphela kwemibili ephakanyisiwe, omunye umsebenzi wokuhlola kumele umelwe yisivivinyo ekupheleni kwethemu (ithaskhi yesi-8 kanye neye-10).

## 4.4.2 Izivivinyo

## Ukuhleleka kwamaphepha okuhlola - Iphepha loku-1 kanye nele-2

Qaphela:

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA		AMAMAKI	ISIKHATHI
1. Ukuisetshenziswa kolimi ezimweni ezithile nemibhato	<b>A: Isifundo sokuqondisisa</b> (Kungasetshenziswa amatheksthni ehlukene, kuhlanganisa abonwayo nabukelwayo) Ubude bamatheksthni okumele asetshenziswe			
	<b>AmaBanga</b>	<b>Inani lamagama</b>	30	
	10	Amagama angama-50 kuya kwayi-110		
	11	Amagama ayi-110 kuya kwayi-170		
	12	Amagama ayi-170 kuya kwangama-230		
	<b>B: Ukuqingqa: Ubhalomagama oluhlukanisayo</b> (IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12: amagama angama-50 kuya kwangama-60) <b>Ubhalomagama olungahlukanisi</b> (IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12: amagama angama-40 kuya kwangama-50) Isiqephu kumele singasuselwa esifundweni sokuqondisisa. Ubude betheksthni:		10	
	<b>AmaBanga</b>	<b>Inani lamagama</b>	120	IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12: Amahora ama--2½
	10	Amagama abalelwa kwayi-120		
	11	Amagama abalelwa kwayi-150		
	12	Amagama abalelwa kwayi-170	70	
	<b>C: Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ulwazimagama nokusetshenziswa kolimi</li> <li>Izakhiwo zemisho</li> <li>Izimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</li> <li>Ukuhlolisisa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo.</li> </ul>		40	
	<b>D: Imibhalo yobuciko</b> Noma imuphi (owodwa) wale: Izindaba ezimfushane (Imibuzo emifushane ezindabeni ezimbili) Noma Izinkondlo (Imibuzo emifushane ezikondlwani ezimbili ezingamiselwe ukufundwa kuleli banga) Noma Inovel iemfushane/inovelana Imibuzo emifushane Noma Umdlalo omfushane (Imibuzo emifushane)		(2x20) (2x20) 40 40	

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA		AMAMAKI	ISIKHATHI		
2. <b>Ukubhala</b>	<b>A: I-eseyi:</b> I-eseyi eyodwa ( <b>elandisayo/echazayo</b> ) Ubude bama-eseyi		40          80          20	Ibanga le-10 kuya kwele-12: <i>Amahora ama-2</i>		
	<b>AmaBanga</b>	<b>Inani lamagama</b>				
	10	Amagama angama-90 kuya kwayi-120				
	11	Amagama ayi-120 kuya kwayi-150				
	12	Amagama ayi-150 kuya kwayi-180				
	<b>Akuhlolwe kanje:</b> Okuqukethwe kanye nokuhlela (60%) Ulimi, isitayela kanye nokulungisa amaphutha (30%) Isakhiwo (10%)					
	<b>B: Itheksthi eyodwa ende:</b> Incwadi yobungani/yokucela/yokukhononda/yokufaka isicelo/ yokubonga/yokubongela/yokuzwelana nomuntu/umbiko omfushane/ ukubuyekeza/inkulumo/inkulumo-mpendulwano Ubude bala matheksthi:					
	<b>AmaBanga</b>	<b>Inani lamagama</b>				
	10 – 12	Amagama angama-60 kuya kwangama-80 (okuqukethwe kuphela)				
	<b>Akuhlolwe kanje:</b> Okuqukethwe kanye nokuhlela (60%) Ulimi, isitayela kanye nokulungisa amaphutha (40%)					
	<b>C: Itheksthi eyodwa emfushane:</b> Isikhangiso/idayari nokusetshenziswa kwayo/iphoskhadi/isimemo somhlangano/imiyalelo/izinkombandlela/iflaya/iphosta/ukugcwaliswa kwamafomu					
	<b>AmaBanga</b>	<b>Inani lamagama</b>				
	10 – 12	Amagama angama-40 kuya kwangama-60				
	<b>Akuhlolwe kanje:</b> Okuqukethwe kanye nokuhlela (60%) Ulimi, isitayela kanye nokulungisa amaphutha (40%)					

### Okuqukethwe okumele kufundisiwe

Ukuhlola kuthinta okuqukethwe okumele kufundisiwe ngokukasomqulu. Ngenxa yokukhula kwemibono ngokuqukethwe kuwo wonke amabanga, okuqukethwe kanye namakhono kusuka eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 kuzohlolwa kusetshenziswa amaphepha avela ngaphandle ekupheleni kweBanga le-12.

### Amathaskhi okuhlolwa kwama-orali: iphepha lesi-3

Amathaskhi okuhlolwa kwama-orali okwenzeka phakathi nonyaka akha ukuhlola kweBanga le-12 okuqhamuka ngaphandle. La mamaki aba imiklomelo engama-50 esambeni samamaki angama-300 ekuhlolweni kokuphela konyaka. Imininingwane ephelele ngamathaskhi ama- orali enziwa phakathi nonyaka yile elandelayo:

IPHEPHA LESI-3	IMINININGWANE	AMAMAKI	
Ama-oralı	Ukulungiselelwa nokuhlolola kanye nokuhlolola ama-orali kwenzeka ngaphakathi esikoleni kanti ukumodereytha kwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikole. <b>Ukukhuluma:</b> Inkulumo elungiselelwe <i>Hlola : Uhlaka nokuhlela okuqukethwe, iphimbo, ukukhuluma, kanye nekhono lokwethula, ukuhlolisia indlela ulimi olusetshenziswe ngayo, ukukhethwa kwamagama</i> <b>Ingxoxo:</b> <i>Hlola: Okuqukethwe, iphimbo, amakhono okukhuluma,ukuhlolisia indlela ulimi olusetshenziswe ngayo, ukukhethwa kwamagama</i>	25	100
	<b>Ukfunda</b> <b>Ukfunda okulungiselelwe</b> <i>Hlola: Okuqukethwe, iphimbo, amakhono okukhuluma,ukuhlolisia indlela ulimi olusetshenziswe ngayo</i>	25	
	<b>Ukulalela</b> <b>Ukulalela ukujonda</b> <i>Hlola: Ukulalelisisa kahle isifundo sokuqondiswa, ulwazi kanye nokuhlaziya</i>	25	

\***Ama-oralı:** Abafundi kumele benze ITHASKHI yokukhuluma okulungiselelwe, ITHASKHI yokulalela, ITHASKHI yokufunda kanye neTHASKHI yengxoxo, ekuhlolweni konyaka okumiselwe imigomo.

#### 4.5 Ukurekhoda kanye nokubika

Ukuqopha kuyinqubo lapho uthisha egcina khona indlela abafundi abasebenze ngayo emathaskhini abebehlolwa kuwo. Ivezä ukuphumelela kwabafundi ekuzuzeni ulwazi njengalokhu kubekiwe esiTatimendeni seNqubomgommo Yohlelo Nokuhlolola. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi anikeza ubufakazi bokukhula komqondo wabafundi ebangeni nokuveza ukuthi umfundu ngamunye usekulungele ukukhushulelwya ebangeni elilandelayo. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi kumele abuye asetshenziswe ukuqinisekisa inqubekelaphambili eseyenziwe uthisha kanye nabafundi ekufundeni nasekufundiseni.

Ukuqopha kuyinqubo yokuxoxa ngokusebenza kwabafundi kubazali, esikoleni kanye nabanye abambandakanyekayo kwezemfundo. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngezindlela eziningi ezechlukene. Lokhu kumbandakanya amaripoti, umhlangano wabazali, izinsuku zokuzobona imisebenzi yabafundi esikoleni, ukuxoxisana kukathisha nomzali, ukushaya izingcingo, ukubhalelana izincwadi, inyuziletha yekilasi noma yesikole, njll. Othisha bawo wonke amabanga babika besebebzisa uhlelo lwamaphesenti ngokwezfundo zabo. Amazinga okuphumelela anhlobonhlolo kanye namaphesenti ahambisana nawo atshengisiwe kuleli thebula elingezi:

### Amakhodi amaphesenti okurekhoda nokubika

Amakhodi	Izincazelozamakhono	Amamaki ngamaphesenti
7	Impumelelo ngamalengiso	80 – 100
6	Impumelelo eseqophelweni eliphezulu kakhulu	70 – 79
5	Impumelelo eseqopheleni eliphezulu	60 – 69
4	Impumelelo ngokwanelisayo	50 – 59
3	Impumelelo ngokufanele	40 – 49
2	Impumelelo ngokuyingxenye	30 – 39
1	Impumeleo ngokungenele	0 – 29

Othisha bazorekhoda uqobo Iwamamaki maqondana namathaskhi, ngokusebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda nokubika amaphesenti amamaki esifundweni ngasinye eripotini lomfundu.

### 4.6 Ukumodereytha ukuhlola

Ukumodaretha kuyinqubo eqinisekisa ukuthi amathaskhi okuhlola alungile, anobuqiniso, athembekile. Ukumodaretha kumele kwensiwe ezikoleni, eziyingini, ezifundazweni kanye nakuzwelonke. Ukumodareytha ngokugcweli nangokufanele kumele kwensiwe ukuqinisekisa ikhwalithi ekuhlolweni kwezifundo zonke.

#### 4.6.1 Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kwasesikoleni (i-SBA)

- Izivivinyo kanye nokuhlola kweBanga le-10 nele-11 kumodareythwa ngaphakathi. Umeluleki wesifundo kuzomele amodareythe isampula yamathaskhi uma evakashela esikoleni ukuqinisekisa ukuthi amathaskhi abhalwe abafundi asezingeni nokuthi kumodareythiwe yini ngaphakathi esikoleni.
- Izivivinyo kanye nokuhlola kweBanga le-12 kumele kumodareythwe ezingeni lesiFundazwe. Lolu hlelo kumele lwenganyelwe uMnyango wezeMfundu wesiFundazwe.
- Abeluleki besifundo kumele bamodareythe isampula yamaphepha ezivivinyo nokuhlola ngaphambi kokuba abhalwe ukuqinisekisa ukuthi asezingeni elifanele kanye nokwelekelela othisha ekuhlelweni kwamathaskhi azobhalwa abafundi.

#### 4.6.2 Amathaskhi okuhlolwa kwama-orali

- IBanga le-10 nele-11:** Wonke amathaskhi ama-orali ayingxenye yohlelo lokuhlolwa kumele anikezwe INhloko yoMnyango ukuze amodareythwe ngaphambi kokuba abhalwe ngabafundi. Othisha bayawahlola amathaskhi ama-orali eBangeni le-10 nele-11. Umeluleki wesifundo kumele amodareythe isampula yamathaskhi okuhlola ama-orali uma evakashele izikole ukuqinisekisa ukuthi amathaskhi asezingeni futhi kumodareythiwe ngaphakathi esikoleni.
- IBanga le-12:** Amathaskhi ama-orali kumele alungiswe abuye ahlolwe ngaphakathi kepha abe esemodareythwa ngaphandle. Wonke amathaskhi ama-orali ayingxenye yoHlelo lokHhlola kumele anikezwe iNhloko yoMnyango ukuze amodareythwe ngaphambi kokuba abhalwe ngabafundi. Othisha bayawahlola amathaskhi ama-orali. Umeluleki kumele amodareythe isampula yamathaskhi okuhlola ama-orali uma evakashele izikole ukuqinisekisa ukuthi amathaskhi asezingeni futhi kumodareythiwe ngaphakathi esikoleni. Isikole ngasinye kumele silethe abafundi abazomela isikole uma sekuzokwenziwa isiqinisekiso sokuthi ukusebenza kwabafundi kuma-orali kusezingeni elifanele yini.

#### 4.7. Isiphetho ngamafuphi

Lo mqulu kumele ufundwe uhambisana nale miqulu elandelayo:

**4.7.1** Umqulu wenqubomgom, I-National Protocol of Assessment, Grades R – 12.

**4.7.2** I- National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement, Grades-R – 12.

## IZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA

**Ama-alujini-** Ukusebenzisa amagama athile, kube kuqondwe okunye okungashiwongo. (Isib. Ukhola ngokubona njengo Tomasi).

**Amagama aphikisanayo - yigama eliphikisa elinye kulolo limi (isib. khala-hleka) ukufaneleka** –ulimi lusuke lufanelekile uma lusetshenziswe ngendlela ehambisana nesimo.

**Amagama ashokufanayo** – (Njengoba eqhathaniswa nalawo ashokuphikisanayo), amagama amqondofana).

**Amakhephshini** - Amagama achaza okusesithombeni. Angabhalwa phezulu kwesithombe noma ezansi kwaso. Inhoso ukuchaza okwenzekayo (Isib. Isikhango sikhukela siba nala magama “ukunika amandla”).

**Amaklishe** - amagama asetshenziswa ngokweqile, afakwe nje noma kungasafanele (Isib. Izingane uma zikhuluma ziyanhanda ukuphindaphinda la magama: “Kusho ukuthi..., “ nalapho kungasadingekile”).

**Amalitheresi** - izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo (isib. ehlolisay, ebukwayo, amagrafu, njll).

**Amasu obuciko bokuhuluma** - amasu afana nokusebenzisa ikhefu, ukuphindaphinda okusethenziswa isikhulumi sibeke inkulomo ngendlela ezwakalayo nevumisayo. Amanye amasu kungaba akhohlisayo, ukuze umuntu avumelame nawe.

**Amatheksthi abonwayo** - izinto ezibonakalayo ezedlulisa imilayezo (isib. imifanekiso yamafilim, izithombe, okugqanyiswa ngekhompyutha, izilinganiso amakhathuni kanye nemidwebo yokupendiwe).

**Amatheksthi adululisa imilayezo** - imibhalo yomsebenzi (Isib. izincwadi, amaminithi, imibiko, idayari, umlando womufi).

**Amatheksthi asebenzisa izinhlobo eziningi zokuxhumana** - izinhlobo zezilinganiso okungaba ezibhaliwe, ezibonwayo, imisindo, amavidiyo, njll.

**Amatheksthi ayiqiniso** - amatheksthi akwaziyo ukuhambisana nempilo ephilwayo, nokwenzeka kwezinto. (isib. amaphephabhu, ama-athikhili, amaphephandaba, okuqoshiwe emsakazweni nakumabonakude, izikhango, amalebuli emikhiqizo, amabhrosa okuvakasha, amafomu akwahulumeni, izibonelo zezincwadi zangempela).

**Fanisa** (bheka no-qhathanisa) - ukubheka lokho okwenza ukuthi izinto zifane.

**Hluza** - nikeza uvo lwakho, thatha isinqumo, yakha imibono ngokufundile.

**I-anekhdothi** - lokhu yindatshana ngesehlakalo esake senzeka empilweni yokhulumayo, exoxwa kuphela ngenhlosu yokucacisa okuthile noma-ke ukujabulisa, ukuhlekisa noma ukuqgamisa umlingiswa othile.

**I-akhronimi/igamamfingqwa** - igama eliphimisekayo elakhiwa ngokusebenzisa uhlamu/izinhlamvu zokuqala zalelo gama noma lowo mushwana (e.g. uTHAFUZWE).

**Icebo** - indlela ethile yokwenza noma yokulungiselela ukuxazulula inkinga.

**Ifanangwaqa** - lisho ukuphinda ongwaqa abafanayo emqgeni ukuze kuvele isigqi (Isib. Zwilileka ngizwe lobuzwilili).

**Ifanankamisa** - lisho ukuphinda (ngokuvamile ), umsindo wonkamisa abafanayo emagameni amabili noma

ngaphezulu (Isib. Yashosholoza intinginono ewumcondo).

**Ifonti** - uhlobo nobungako bezinhlamvu ezisetshenziswa lapho kubhalwa ngomshini (isib. I-12pt) (ubungako) iTimes New Roman (uhlobo nesitayela sezinhlamvu).

**Ifuzamsindo** - lapha kusetshenziswa igama elimsindo walo ufana nomsindo lowo uchazwayo. Lilingisa umsindo owenziwa yinto ethile ephilayo noma engaphili. Lowo umsindo ofuze umsindo owenziwa enye into (Isib. UMelusi wavuswa ubugodlogodlo besitmela).

**Igama elisuselwe kwelinye** - leli yigama elisuselwe kwelinye, noma emsukeni; ngokwejwayelekile lakhiwa ngokuphongoza nangokujobelela izakhi.

**Ihaba** - liwukwandisa lokho okukhulunya ngakho kuzwakale sengathi kukhulu kakhulu kunalokho okuyikhona ngempela (Isib. Isigelekeqe sangibuka ngezimbokodwe zamehlo).

**I-inthaviyu (i-inthavyu)** - umsebenzi wokuqoqa ulwazi noma ingxoxo yabantu yobuso nobuso ngenhoso ethile.

**Ijagoni** - amatemu angavamile asetshenziswa emsebenzini noma egenjini elithile (Isib.

Abasebenza ngamakhompyutha bakhuluma nge-“CPU”, “RAM”, njll.). Uma ijagoni

isetshenziselwe ukubandlulula izethameli ekubambeni iqhaza kungakhubaza futhi kungaba yingozi.

**Incazelo eqondile (bheka negudliselayo)** - incazelo yegama ngokulandelana kwamazwi, kodwa kube kungaqondiwe lawo magama ngempela.

**Indawo engaphambili** (uma iqhathaniswa **nesendlalelo**) - ngokulandela izwi nezwi elibhaliwe, kusho ukuma kwento ukusondeza into ethwetshulwayo eduze, kanti empeleni kushiwo ukucizelela ukuvezwa kakhulu kwengxenyne ethile ukwedlula ezinye izingxenyne.

**Indida** - ukubeka inkulomo ngendlela ephicayo engqondweni.

**Ingqikithi** - umongo walokho okuxunywana ngakho. Itheksthii ingaba nomongo ongaphezulu kowodwa, futhi kungenzeka ungabi sobala.

**Inkolelo engaguuki** - lena yinkolelo esezipandeni maqondana neqhaza okumele libanjwe ngumuntu othile.

**Inkulomompikiswano** - lapha amaqembu amabili ayaqophisana. Bonke bahlose ukuheha abehlulelayo kanye nezethameli ukuthi icala labo yilo elizwakala kangcono kunalelo lelinye iqembu.

**Inkundla** - iqembu lingakhuluma noma liqophisane nelinye lakwesinye isikole, noma ekilasini, ngokwehlukanisa abafundi ngamaqembu amane, kube yilovo nalowo akhulume ngengxenyne ethile yesihloko. Owahlulelayo usezobheka ukuthi yiliphi eliphuma phambili.

**Iphimbo** - iphimbo ledlulisa umyalezo wamatheksti ethulwa ngomlomo. Ematheksthini alotshiwe iphimbo lizwakala ngamagama awakhethile umlobi ukuze aveze isimo sakhe. Ezithombeni zebhayisikobho iphimbo lingakhiwa ngomculo noma indlela umdlalo ohleleke ngayo esiteji.

**Irejista** - ukusetshenziswa kwamagama ehlukene, isitayela, uhlelo iphimbo ithoni ezimweni ezechlukene (isib. imiqulu yakomkhulu ibhalwa kusetshenziswa irejista esemthethweni, ebekelwe izimiso).

**Isakhiwana** - isehlakalo esenzeka kanye naleso esikhulu/esisemqoka enovelini noma emdlalweni.

**Isakhiwo** - ubudlelwano bezehlakalo ezisemqoka etheksthini, isingeniso, udweshu, isixakaxaka, uvuthondaba kanye nesiphetho sakho konke lokhu.

**Isakhiwo esisusa usinga** - (1). indlela elandela izwi nezwi okubhalwa ngayo imidlalo. (2). ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo izigcawu nezinkundla, abadlali kanye nezimpawu zolimi emdlalweni.

**Isathaya** - uhlobo lwamatheksthi lapho umlobi ezwakala sengathi uyantoma kanti uyabhuqa, ngokuhlekisa ngalowo amgxekayo usuke eponde ukuba ukuhlonipheka kwakhe kwehle, lokho kuhlekwa kwesekele emaphutheni. Isikhali esisemqoka sesathaya ukuhlekisa ngalowo ogxekwayo.

**Isifanekiso** - (1). ukuthola ukufana ezintweni ezibukeka zihlukile. (2). ukuthola ukufana ezintweni ezibukeka zihlukile, indlela yokuchaza okuthile, kodwa akusibona ubufakazi. Qaphela: isifanekiso okungesona. Kumele kube nokuqondana okucacile phakathi kwento echazwayo kanye nemininingwane yaleyo okufanekiswa nayo.

**Isifaniso** - lapha kuqhathaniswa izinto ezimbili ezingafani ngoba kakhona okuthile

okunobudlelwane phakathi kwazo. Sandulelwa yizakhi zokufanisa o-njenga-, fana, kuhle,

okwe-, -sa- (UTHuthukile muhle kuhle kwelanga liphuma).

**Ishlanganiso** - igama elisetshenziswa ukuhlanganisa imisho (Isib. UNoxolo ungumdlali

ovelele esikoleni futhi uzimisele nasezifundweni zakhe).

**Isihloko esichaza indaba** - lesi yisihloko noma ukuphawula okunanyekwe ngenhla noma ngezansi kwe-athikhili, kwesthombe njll.

**Isihlonipho** - igama elisetshenziswa endaweni yelinye elihlambalazayo. (Isib. Ukudakwa - ukusutha, ukuhlanza - ukubuyisa).

**Isingathekiso** - ukukhuluma ngokufanekisa izinto ezingafani ubiza into ngenye

(Isib. USinenhlanhla akamuhle yilanga liphuma).

**Isinyathelo** - yindlela okwethulwa ngayo okuthile, indlela yokuxhumana (isib. isinyathelo isibhaliwe, esikhulunywayo, esibukwayo (okuhlanganisa amashadi namagrafu), ulwazi lungaguqulwa luseke esinyathelweni esithile kuye kwesinye, (isib. ukuguqula igrafu ibe isiqephu)).

**Isiqgi** - imisindo efanayo elokhu ivele njalo.

**Isisusa (bheka nomphumela)** - yilokho okudala udweshu nesimo.

**Isitativende esingaphelele** - ukusho okuthile ngokungagcwele esikhundleni sokunikeza yonke imininingwane/ amaphuzu, ukuze kugcizelelewe.

**Isitayela** - indlela umbhali ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze afeze izinhoso ezithile. Isitayela sihlanganisa ubunjalo bombhali nombono afuna ukuwubeka. La malungiselelo ambandakanya ukukhethwa kwamagama wumbhali kanye nezakhiwo nobungako bemisho, iphimbo, nokusetshenziswa kombhinqo.

**Isithombe** - umfanekiso wento ethile.

**Isu lokuhlasela amagama** - isu elisetshenziswa uma kufundwa amagama angaziwa (isib. Ukulinqamula igama ngamalunga kuphinde kubhekwe iziphongozo nezijobelelo zalo, kufuniselwa incazel).

**Isu lokusebenzisa umshini wokubonisa imifanakiso yebhayisikobho** - yicebo elisetshenziswa ekwakheni ifilimu (isib. ukuhlanganisa, izibani, izinhobo nezindlela zokuthwebula).

**Itheksthi** - isitatimende noma okuqaniwe okwethulwa ngomlomo, okulotshiwe noma okubukelwayo ngenhoso yokuxhumana.

**Izethameli** - (1). Umfundu, umlaleli, umbukeli oqondiwe wamatheksthi athize, lapho kwensiwa uhlaka lwestiqeshana esilotshwayo izikhulumi/abalobi kumele bacabange ngenhoso nezethameli lapho bekhetha uhlobo lokubhalwayo. (2). empeleni izethameli yilabo bantu abeze ukuzobukela umdlalo noma umculo.

**Izifengqo** (njengoba kuqhathaniswa nolimi olubheka ukulandelana nje kwamagama) - amagama noma imishwana esetshenziswa ngendlela engabeki izinto obala (isib. isifaniso, isenzasamuntu, isingathekiso njalonjalo).

**Izimiso** - imithetho nemikhuba eyamukelekile olimini. Ezinye izimiso ziyaniza ukwedlulisa umlayezo

( isib. imithetho yohlelo, izimpawu zokukhuluma, uhlobo oluthile lokubhala izinhlamvu nosonhlavukazi.); ezinye zisiza ekwethuleni okuphethwe (isib. okuqukethwe, isimo sombhalo, izihloko, izenezelo, amashadi, izihloko ezichaza indaba, izinhu, izithombe, ezinye izimiso zikhombisa amaphethini olimi asaphenduka umthetho okumele ulandelwe (isib. ukubingelela nokunye).

**Izimo** - ngaso sonke isikhathi, itheksthi ibhalwa isetshenziswe ezimweni ezithile, isimo simbandakanya indawo eyendlalekile kanye neqoqekile, kuhambisana nezimo zasekuhlaleni, isikomphilo kanye nezopolitiki, isimo singabuye shiso lokhu okuza kuqala noma ngemuva kwegama noma kwetheksthi.

**Izindlela ezahlukene zokusethenziswa kolimi** - lokhu kwenzeka uma kukuncane kakhulu okuzusiwe olimini maqondana nolwazimagama, ukwakhekha nokuphinyiswa kwawo, lokhu-ke kuyehluka ngokwezindawo lapho ulimi lukhulunywa khona.

**Izingxoxo zamapheneli** - kwakhiwa amaqembu azoxoxisana ngesihloko, kuphendulwe imibuzo ngomsebenzi.

**Izhinlobo zemibhalo** - imbhalo yehlukaniswa ngezhinlobo zavo; kungaba inoveli, umdlalo, izinkondlo, incwadi yakomkhulu noma incwadi yobungani.

**Izwi** - indawo yomlobi, ngenkathi kufundwa kubukelwe, ofundayo uyakwazi ukuthola umbono wombali kanye nenhoso yakhe.

**Izwi lomxoxi** - yizwi lomuntu oxoxa indaba (isib. kuyabonakala uma kungumuntu wokuqala “ngi...” okunguyena mlingiswa endaben, noma umuntu wesithathu lapho umxoxi ekhuluma ngo “u...”, no “ba...” .

**Okuqondiwe** (uma kuqhathaniswa **nokubhaliwe**) - yilokho okushiwo yitheksthi kodwa kube kungagaguliwe.

**Okushiwoyo** (uma kuqhathaniswa **nokucacisiwe**) - yilokho okuqondiwe etheksthini kodwa kube kungabekiwe kwaggama.

**Okusobala** (uma kuqhathaniswa **nokufihlekile**) - ukubeka inkulomo ngendlela elula neqondile kusethenziswa

amagama njengoba enjalo.

**Okzimoroni** - ukusetshenziswa kwamazwi ndawonye amqondo wawo uphikisanayo,

asetshenziswa ngehloso yokuveza okuthile, ngokwejwayelekile asetshenziswa nezichasiso ezichaza ibizo elimumethe umqondo oliphikisayo. (Isib. UJabulani ukhathazwa ubugqili benkululeko).

**Ubuliminingi obengezayo** - nxa umuntu efunda ulimi (noma izilimi) ukwengeza oLimini Iwakhe LwaseKhaya. Lolu limi aluthathi isikhundla soLimi IwaseKhaya kodwa lufundwa kanye nalo. Ohlelweni lokufunda ubuliminingi obengeziwe, uLimi LwaseKhaya luyaqinisa lugcinwe, ngenkathi olunye ulimi olufundwayo luthathwa njengolimi olwengezwayo nje (isib. Zonke izilimi ezengeziwe, kumbandakanya uLimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa, zifundiswa zihambisana noLimi LwaseKhaya, kodwa azithathi isikhundla salo.

**Ubuviyoviyo** (ukusho ngephimbo lokucula) - (1). iphethini yephimbo lenkulomo elibonisa izakhiwo zohlelo njengemisho nemishwana. (2). Lokhu kuphinda kusize ukwehlukanisa phakathi kwesitativende nombuzo, kuveze nemizwa nesimo sokhulumayo.

**Udweshu** - ukungqubuzana noma ukwehluka kwemibono yabalingiswa endaben i kanye nezimo zabo; udweshu emibhalweni lungabangwa nawukungqubuzana kwezfiso noma lokho umuntu akwazisayo noma akukhonzie.

**Uhlaka oluwbubulwembu** - uhlaka olumele isihloko nezindikimba okulungiswa kulo imibono namagama okuzobhalwa ngawo.

**Ukubhuqa** - inkulomo esebebenzisa amazwi aziswana ngenhloso yokucasula noma yokuhlekisa ngomuntu.

**Ukubika** - (okumiselwe imigomo nokungamiselwe migomo), ukunikeza ulande ngokwenzekile (isib. ngengozi eyenzeke ubhekile).

**Ukucabangela** - ukusebenzisa umkhondo obhaliwe noma obukwayo ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga embhalweni.

**Ukucacisa** - ukwenza ukuthi umqondo wetheksthi uzwakale kofundayo.

**Ukuchema** - (1). Umkhuba wokuthanda into noma umbono ngaphezu komunye, lokho bese kuholela ekuthini umuntu angabe esakwazi ukuthatha isahlulelo esifanele. (2). Uma kudlalwa umdlalo wezingane wokuqagela ukuthi into efunjethwe ingakusiphi isandla, bese umlahla oqagelayo ngokwenza sengathi uyifumbathela kwesinye isandla kanti wenzela ukuthi ehluleke ukuqagela.

**Ukucwasana** - ukungabekezelani nokwahlulela umuntu noma iqembu labantu, umbono noma umbango.

**Ukudidiyela** - lo umthetho wemfundo othi umuntu unelungelo lokufunda. Okuncane okudingekayo kubafundi bonke kucacisiwe ukuze labo abanezidingo ezingavamile, izidingo ngokwemizwa nangokomzimba balungiselelewe.

**Ukufanisa (bheka nokuqhathanisa)** - ukubheka indlela izinto ezechluke ngayo.

**Ukufingqa** - ukubeka itheksthi noma umqondo ngamagama ambalwa.

**Ukufunda ngokukha phezulu** - ukuhambisa amehlo etheksthini ukuze uthole imininigwane ebalulekile yokwesekela (isib. ukufunda ngokushesha umqulu wamagama nezinombolo zezingcingo).

**Ukufunda ngokushesha** - ukufunda itheksthi ngesivinini esikhulu ukuze kutholakale umqondo osemqoka (isib. ukufunda izihloko, izingeniso nezigaba zokuqala zephephandaba ukuze wazi izindaba ezisemqoka).

**Ukufunisela** - ukusho okuqondiwe kodwa kungacacisiwe etheksthini, uze usho nokuthi kungahle kwenzekeni ngemuva kwalokho.

**Ukugeleza** - leli yigama elathathelwa ekugelezeni komfula elisho ukunamathelana nokulandelana okuniyeza ulimi ubunjalo balo ngokwemvelo, ukusetshenziswa nokuhunyushwa kwalo kalula.

**Ukugigiyela** - ukusho into engemnandi ngendlela egigiyelayo kunokuyisho kuqonde ngqo.

**Ukuhalamuza** - Ukufunda ngesivinini esikhulu, ukha phezulu, ufundu izihloko ngenhoso yokuthola masishane ukuthi kuthiwani.

**Ukuhlanekezela** - inkulomo eqhathanisa izinto ezimbili ezingafani neziqhelelene.

**Ukuhlelwa kwemiqondo** - ukuhlanganisa imiqondo/imibono ethathwe emithonjeni yowlazi eyehlukene. Isifengqo saleyo mibono ehlanganisiswe.

**Ukuhlola** - indlela ehlekile neqhubekayo yokuthola ulwazi ngamakhono omfundu okwenzeka ngezindlela ezechlukene.

**Ukuhlola kwangaphandle** - ukuhlola okwenziwa ngabantu okungebona abaleso sikole. Ngokuvamile kuba amaphepha avela emNyangweni WezemFundo.

**Ukuhlola okuqhubekeyo** - ukuhlola imisebenzi yabafundi okwenziwa kusukela unyaka

uqala uze uyophela.

**Ukuhlongoza** - ukuqala ukwenza into (isib. ukuqala ingxoxo) ukubikezela (okuwukuveza kafushane okuzokwenzeka).

**Ukujeqeza emuva** - ukuphawula ngolwazi oluthile olwedlule olwelekelela ukuqonda isimo esithile

**Ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba** - kulapho okhulumayo kusetshenziswa ubuso noma isitho esithile somzimba ukucacisa lokho akushoyo (isib. anganqekuzisa ihknda ekhombisa ukuvumelana nokushiwoyo).

**Ukulanda** - ukusho izehlakalo ezihihangene ezikhulunwayo noma ezibhaliwe zishiwo ngokulandelana kwazo, endaben.

**Ukulandelana** - ukuhlanganiswa kwemisho ngezihlanganiso, izabizwana nokuphindaphinda.

**Ukulungisa amaphutha** - inqubo yokuphindaphinda ubhala uhlaka lwetheksthi, kuhlangene nokulungisa uhlelo kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi, izimpawu zokubhala, ukulungisa isipelingi, ubuye ubheke nokubhala imibono ngendlela ezwakalayo nesakhiwo silandelane kahle.

**Ukuniyezelana amathuba** - izinqubo ezizimase ukunganqamuki kokuxhumana kwabantu ababili, njengokuniyeza abanye ithuba lokubeka imibono yabo, ukuphinda okushoyo ukuze okuqondiwe kucace, ukungena nxa kusaxoxwa ukuze kubuyiswe abedukayo, ukwenanelu ngemibuzo ukuze kucaciswe okuthile.

**Ukuphinda ufunde** - ukuphinda ufunde yisu elipha nofundayo ithuba lokuthi agcine eseqonda lokho okubhalwe etheksthini.

**Ukuphinda usho** - leli yisu lokufunda lapho umfundu exoxa futhi, afingqe umqondwe sahluko noma wesiqephu,

angakwenza ngomlomo noma ngokubhala.

**Ukuqaphela ngokuhlolisa indlela ulimi olusebenza ngayo** - ngukuhlolisa ukuthi umqondo wakhiwa kanjani, ukukhumbula amandla obudlelwano obukhona phakathi kwezilimi, kwenza umfundsi aqine angavumi ukukohliseka, futhi asebenzise ulimi ngokuqaphela.

**Ukuqinisa izwi, umbono** - (egameni noma emshweni) ukufaka umfutho).

**Ukuvusa** - Isu lokusebenzisa uhide Iwezithombe ezimile ukwakha into engekho kube sengathi ikhona.

**Ukuzwakala** - ukukhipha izwi ngokukhulumela phezulu, ngendlela ezwakalayo, ecacile nexhumana kahle nezethameli.

**Ukuzwakala** - (1). Ikhono lokwazi ukuqonda nokweneka ngohlelo izindaba, yikho okwenza ubudlelwano obuhlanganisa kahle imibono ukuze isigaba sinikeze umqondo ozwakalayo nobumbene. (2). Kungabuye kusho ukuba nolwazi olwenele lohlelo, ukuze kwedluliswe kahle umlayezo, noma-ke isakhiwo esihle somusho. Uma uhlelo luxovekile, umusho awuzwakali kahle.

**Ukwazi ukufunda nokubhala** - ikhono lokwazi ukufunda nokubhala nokusebenzisa ulwazi ezimweni ezahlukene, nokubhalela izinhloso ezechlukene. Ukwazi ukuguqula itheksthi ebhalwe ngamagama angejwayelekile kube ajwayelekile, ukuze umuntu aqonde ngendawo aphila kuyo.

**Ukwazisa ubuhle bolimi** - (1). Ukuthinteka ngobuhle bolimi okuholela ekuthintekeni nokuthi kuthokozelwe amagugu asematheksthini. (2) ukwazisa ubuhle bolimi kusho ubuhle obutholakala ematheksthini. Kungaxoxiswana ngobuhle bomsebenzi obhaliwe kuze kuthathwe nezinqumo ngawo.

**Ukwehlukanisa** - ukuthola umehluko okhona phakathi kwezinto.

**ULimi lokwEngeza ( bheka noLimi LwaseKhaya)** - ulimi olufundwayo olwengezwa kolwaseKhaya lomfundsi.

**ULimi IwaseKhaya (bheka noLimi IokuQala lokwEngeza)** - ulimi olufundwa yingane ngokulingisa ekhaya okuyilona limi ingane ecabanga ngalo.

**Ulimi Iwemibhalo** - ulimi olusetshenziswa lapho kukhulunywa ngemibhalo kumbandakanya amagama afana nesimo, isitayela, isakhiwo nenkulumompendulwano.

**Ulimi Iwendawo (isidolobha)** - ulimi olusetshenziswa ngabantu nje ezingxoxweni ezithile, kodwa olungasetshenziswa njengolimi olusemthethweni.

**Ulimi Iwesifunda/Iwesigodi** - ulimi olusetshenziswa ngumphakathi othile, luyehluka kwezinye izinhlobo zalo lona lolo limi ngokwamagama, isakhiwo nokuphinyiswa kwamagama.

**Ulimi olukhohlisayo** - ulimi olunamandla lokuthi umuntu akholwe futhi ebe engaboni ukuthi uyakhohliswa, isib. Inkulumo yezopolitiki, inkulumo yokuthengisa, isikhangiso njll.

**Ulimi olungamukelekile** - ulimi olungesona isiZulu soqobo njengesidolobha, isihumusha, njll.

**Ulimi oluthinta imizwa** - ulimi oluvusa imizwa kolalele/kofundayo.

**Umabizwafane** - yigama elibhalwa ngokufana liphinyiswe ngokufana, kodwa lisho izinto ezingefani. (isib. **Ibala** – igceke, **ibala** - isibazi).

**Umbhalomdwebo** - umbhalo owethulwe ngemidwebo (ukudweba noma ukubumba okuthile).

**Umbhinqo** - ukusebenzisa amazwi achaza okuthile kepha kube kuqondwe okuphambene nawo. Kusuke kusetshenziswe amazwi okuncoma kuqondwe ukugxeka (Isib. Kuyabonakala ukuthi bekuhlala inono kule ndlu yiko kungcolile: kuqondwe ukuthi bekuhlala inuku).

**Umbhinqo osusa usinga** - lokhu kwenzeka uma izethameli/ofundayo/obukele azi ngaphezu kwabadlali ngesimo nokuzolandela, okushubisa umoya kujabulise nezethameli, zize zibe yingxenyen yokwenzekayo.

**Umbono wombhali** - indawo yomlingiswa maqondana nezimo enovelini noma emdlalweni.

**Umbuzombumbulu** - wumbuzo osuke ungabuzelwa ukuthola impendulo, ngoba impendulo yawo ikhona kuwo (Uthi uyazi nje ukuthi unenhlanhla kangakanani?)

**Umfakela** - igama elakhiwe lisuselwe kolunye ulimi.

**Umfanekiso ogqamisa isimo esithile somuntu** - (1). Yindlela enehaba yokuveza umlingiswa (kungaba okubhaliwe noma okubukwayo), okuzuzwa ngokulingisa umlingiswa noma ukubukeka kwakhe. (2). Imidwebo yomdwebi emaphephandaben iavame ukuthatha lesi simo ngokwenza umfanekiso womlingiswa ubo yihaba ukuze kuhlekwe noma avele ngendlela emthunazayo nesambhingo.

**Umfanekisomqondo** - amagama, imishwana nemisho eyakha izithombe engqondweni; isib. Isifaniso, isingathekiso, nesenzasamuntu.

**Umgqumo** - amagama noma imigqa esebeenzisa ukuvumelana kwephimbo ekugcineni kwemigqa.

**Umkhondo – simo** - ukusetshenziswa kwegama elincike kulelo elingaziwa ukuze kufuniselwe umqondo. Leli lisu lokufunda lingasetshenziswa kanye nesifundo solwazimagama.

**Umlayezo osobala** (uma uqhathaniswa **nocashile**) - umlayezo oqondile nosobala.

**Umoya** - isimo somoya etheksthini, ukhombisa imizwa noma isimo senqondo yomlingiswa, kuphinda kusho nesimo esivezwa amatheksthi abonwayo, azwakalayo kanye nalawo asebeenzisa izinhlobo eziningi zokuxhumana.

**Uumphumela** (bheka **isisusa**) - umphumela wesehlakalo noma isimo.

**Umqondo odidayo** - umqondo ombaxa odalwa yindlela okusetshenziswe ngayo amagama, ngokuthi asetshenziswe budedengu, ukuxoveka kanjena kwamagama kulahla umqondo.

**Umusho oqondile** - ubonakala ngesilandiso esisodwa ( Isib. Umama upheka uphuthu).

**Umusho ombaxa** - usebeenzisa izilandiso ezimbili okusho ukuthi wakhiwa ngokuhlanganisa imisho eqondile emibili (Isib. Umama upheka uphuthu ngaphambi kokuba ahambe).

**Umusho omagatshagatsha** - uba nezilandiso ezintathu noma ngaphezulu, okusho ukuthi uhlanganisa imisho engapezulu kwemibili Isib. Angisazi manje ukuthi ngiyenze kanjani le nto ngoba iyangehlula).

**Umushwana** - isibonelo “indoda eyayigqoke ihembe elibomvu yabaleka”, umushwana oyinhloko – “indoda yabaleka”. Amagama athi “ eyayigqoke ihembe elibomvu”, umushwana okhonzile. Awukwazi ukuzimela wodwa nanxa sikhona isenzo kuwona. Imishwana ekhonzile iqala ngesihlanganiso (uma kuwumushwana okhonzile omele isizathu). Eminye imishwana ekhonzile iqala ngezivumelwano zesichasiso; isib. (e.) “eyayigqoke... ” (u “ e ” isiv. sesibaluli). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umushwana nomusho, siphinde sihlanganise imisho emibili ephelele.

**Uphawu** - igama elithatha noma limela indawo yene into (Isib. (1). Inkondlo ingakhulumu ngesihlahla, ichaze ukuthi sikhula kanjani nokuthi ekugcineni siyagawulwa. Isihlahla singamela umuntu okhulayo ophetha ngokufa. Isib. (2). imibala yefulegi laseNingizimu Afrika).

**Upholavuthondaba** - uma obekulindelwe, okubalulekile obekumele kwenzeke, kungazange kusenzeka noma ukubaluleka kwesakhiwo sombhalo kuvele kwalahleke nje ngenxa yokuphazamiseka okudalwe yihlaya elithile, noma ukuphambuka nje okungabalulekile. Abanye bathi ibohlololo, ukwehla komfutho wendaba.

**Uteku** - ukndlala ngamagama aphimiseka ngokufanayo ukuze kuhlekwe noma ukwethula izimo nezinto ngendlela ehlekisayo nekitazayo.

**Uvuthondaba** - izinga lapho indaba ingasakwazi ukuqhube ka nokuphakama, isuke isifike esiphethweni.







